

# MATHEMATICS FOR MECHANICAL ENGINEERS

*Problems and Solutions*



S. H. OMRAN • M. T. CHAUHAN  
H. M. HUSSEN • N. G. NACY • L. J. HABEEB

**MATHEMATICS**  
**FOR**  
**MECHANICAL ENGINEERS**

## **LICENSE, DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY, AND LIMITED WARRANTY**

By purchasing or using this book and disc (the “Work”), you agree that this license grants permission to use the contents contained herein, including the disc, but does not give you the right of ownership to any of the textual content in the book / disc or ownership to any of the information or products contained in it. *This license does not permit uploading of the Work onto the Internet or on a network (of any kind) without the written consent of the Publisher.* Duplication or dissemination of any text, code, simulations, images, etc. contained herein is limited to and subject to licensing terms for the respective products, and permission must be obtained from the Publisher or the owner of the content, etc., in order to reproduce or network any portion of the textual material (in any media) that is contained in the Work.

MERCURY LEARNING AND INFORMATION (“MLI” or “the Publisher”) and anyone involved in the creation, writing, or production of the companion disc, accompanying algorithms, code, or computer programs (“the software”), and any accompanying Web site or software of the Work, cannot and do not warrant the performance or results that might be obtained by using the contents of the Work. The author, developers, and the Publisher have used their best efforts to ensure the accuracy and functionality of the textual material and/or programs contained in this package; we, however, make no warranty of any kind, express or implied, regarding the performance of these contents or programs. The Work is sold “as is” without warranty (except for defective materials used in manufacturing the book or due to faulty workmanship).

The author, developers, and the publisher of any accompanying content, and anyone involved in the composition, production, and manufacturing of this work will not be liable for damages of any kind arising out of the use of (or the inability to use) the algorithms, source code, computer programs, or textual material contained in this publication. This includes, but is not limited to, loss of revenue or profit, or other incidental, physical, or consequential damages arising out of the use of this Work.

The sole remedy in the event of a claim of any kind is expressly limited to replacement of the book and/or disc, and only at the discretion of the Publisher. The use of “implied warranty” and certain “exclusions” vary from state to state, and might not apply to the purchaser of this product.

# **MATHEMATICS**

## **FOR**

# **MECHANICAL ENGINEERS**

*Problems and Solutions*

**S. H. Omran**

**M. T. Chaichan**

**H. M. Hussien, PhD**

**N. G. Nancy, PhD**

**L. J. Habeeb, PhD**



**MERCURY LEARNING AND INFORMATION**

Dulles, Virginia

Boston, Massachusetts

New Delhi

Copyright ©2021 by MERCURY LEARNING AND INFORMATION LLC. All rights reserved. Reprinted and revised with permission. Original title Mathematics for Mechanical Engineering: A Solutions Manual. Copyright ©2019 by S. K. Kataria and Sons. All rights reserved.

*This publication, portions of it, or any accompanying software may not be reproduced in any way, stored in a retrieval system of any type, or transmitted by any means, media, electronic display or mechanical display, including, but not limited to, photocopy, recording, Internet postings, or scanning, without prior permission in writing from the publisher.*

Publisher: David Pallai  
MERCURY LEARNING AND INFORMATION  
22841 Quicksilver Drive  
Dulles, VA 20166  
info@merclearning.com  
www.merclearning.com  
800-232-0223

S. H. Omran et al. *Mathematics for Mechanical Engineers: Problems and Solutions*.  
ISBN: 978-1-68392-790-7

Library of Congress Control Number: 2021945532

The publisher recognizes and respects all marks used by companies, manufacturers, and developers as a means to distinguish their products. All brand names and product names mentioned in this book are trademarks or service marks of their respective companies. Any omission or misuse (of any kind) of service marks or trademarks, etc. is not an attempt to infringe on the property of others.

212223 321 This book is printed on acid-free paper in the United States of America.

Our titles are available for adoption, license, or bulk purchase by institutions, corporations, etc. For additional information, please contact the Customer Service Dept. at 800-232-0223(toll free).

All of our titles are available in digital format at [academiccourseware.com](http://academiccourseware.com) and other digital vendors. The sole obligation of MERCURY LEARNING AND INFORMATION to the purchaser is to replace the disc, based on defective materials or faulty workmanship, but not based on the operation or functionality of the product.

# *CONTENTS*

<b>Chapter 1:</b>	<b>The Rate of Change of a Function</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Chapter 2:</b>	<b>Functions</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Chapter 3:</b>	<b>Derivatives</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Chapter 4:</b>	<b>Applications of Derivatives</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>Chapter 5:</b>	<b>Integration</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>Chapter 6:</b>	<b>Methods of Integration</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>Chapter 7:</b>	<b>Application of Integrals</b>	<b>189</b>
<b>Chapter 8:</b>	<b>Matrices and Determinants</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>Chapter 9:</b>	<b>Complex Numbers</b>	<b>231</b>



# THE RATE OF CHANGE OF A FUNCTION

## PROBLEMS

### PROBLEM 1.1

The steel in railroad tracks expand when heated. For the track temperature encountered in normal outdoor use, the length  $S$  of a piece of track is related to its temperature  $t$  by a linear equation. An experiment with a piece of track gave the following measurements:

$$t_1 = 65^\circ\text{F}, s_1 = 35 \text{ ft}$$

$$t_2 = 135^\circ\text{F}, s_2 = 35.16 \text{ ft}$$

Write a linear equation for the relation between  $s$  and  $t$ .

**Solution:**  $p_1(65, 35), p_2(135, 35.16)$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{s - s_1}{t - t_1} &= \frac{s_2 - s_1}{t_2 - t_1} \Rightarrow \frac{s - 35}{t - 65} = \frac{35.16 - 35}{135 - 65} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{s - 35}{t - 65} &= \frac{0.16}{70} = 0.0023 \\ \therefore \frac{s - 35}{t - 65} &= 0.0023 \Rightarrow 0.0023t - 0.1495 = s - 35 \\ s &= 0.0023t + 34.85 \end{aligned}$$



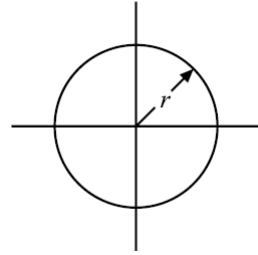
**PROBLEM 1.2**

Three of the following four points lie on a circle whose center is at the origin. What are they and what is the radius of the circle?

$A(-1, 7)$ ,  $B(5, -5)$ ,  $C(-7, 5)$ , and  $D(7, -1)$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} r^2 &= x^2 + y^2 \\ rA^2 &= (-1)^2 + (7)^2 = 50 \\ rB^2 &= (5)^2 + (-5)^2 = 50 \\ rC^2 &= (-7)^2 + (7)^2 = 74 \\ rD^2 &= (7)^2 + (-1)^2 = 50 \end{aligned}$$



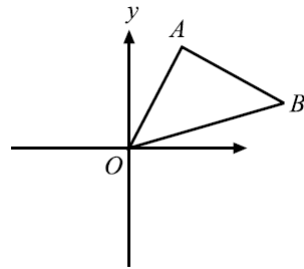
$\therefore$  A and B and D lie in the circle and radius  $r = \sqrt{50}$ .

**PROBLEM 1.3**

A and B are the points (3, 4) and (7, 1), respectively. Use Pythagorean theorem to prove that OA is perpendicular to AB. Calculate the slopes of OA and AB, and find their product.

**Solution:** The points are  $A(3, 4)$ ,  $B(7, 1)$ , and  $O(0, 0)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } OB^2 &= OA^2 + AB^2 \\ OB &= \sqrt{(7-0)^2 + (1-0)^2} = \sqrt{50} \\ AB &= \sqrt{(7-3)^2 + (1-4)^2} = 5 \\ OA &= \sqrt{(3-0)^2 + (4-0)^2} = 5 \\ OB^2 &= OA^2 + AB^2 \\ \Rightarrow (\sqrt{50})^2 &= (5)^2 + (5)^2 \\ &= 25 + 25 \end{aligned}$$



$\therefore$   $OA \perp AB$

$$\text{Slope of } AB(m_{AB}) = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{1 - 4}{7 - 3} = -\frac{3}{4}$$

$$\text{Slope of } OA(m_{OA}) = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{4 - 0}{3 - 0} = \frac{4}{3}$$

$$\therefore \text{Slope of } AB \times \text{Slope of } OA = \frac{-3}{4} \times \frac{4}{3} = -1$$

**PROBLEM 1.4**

$P(-2, -4)$ ,  $Q(-5, -2)$ ,  $R(2, 1)$ , and  $S$  are the vertices of a parallelogram. Find the coordinates of  $M$ , and the point of intersection of the diagonals and of  $S$ .

**Solution:**  $P(-2, -4)$ ,  $Q(-5, -2)$ ,  $R(2, 1)$ ,  $S$

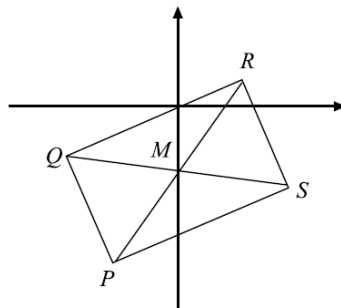
$$\text{Mid-point } PR = \frac{2-2}{2} = 0,$$

$$\frac{1-4}{2} = \frac{-3}{2}$$

$\therefore$  Coordinates of  $M$  are  $\left(0, \frac{-3}{2}\right)$

$$\text{Mid-point } QS = \frac{x-5}{2} = 0, \frac{y-2}{2} = -\frac{3}{2}$$

$\therefore S(5, -1)$



**Ans.**  $M(0, -3/2)$ ,  $S(5, -1)$

**PROBLEM 1.5**

Calculate the area of the triangle formed by the line  $3x - 7y + 4 = 0$  and the axes.

**Solution:**

$$3x - 7y + 4 = 0$$

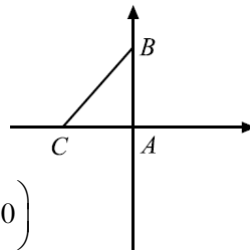
at  $x = 0 \Rightarrow 7y = 4 \quad \therefore y = \frac{4}{7} \left(0, \frac{4}{7}\right)$

at  $y = 0 \Rightarrow 3x = -4 \quad \therefore x = \frac{-4}{3} \left(\frac{-4}{3}, 0\right)$

$\therefore A(0, 0)$ ,  $B\left(0, \frac{4}{7}\right)$ ,  $C\left(\frac{-4}{3}, 0\right)$  are the vertices of the triangle  $ABC$ .

$$AB = \sqrt{(0-0)^2 + \left(\frac{4}{7}-0\right)^2} = \frac{4}{7}$$

$$AC = \sqrt{\left(\frac{-4}{3}-0\right)^2 + (0-0)^2} = \frac{4}{3}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \text{The area of the triangle} & \frac{1}{2} AB \times AC \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{4}{7} \cdot \frac{4}{3} = \frac{8}{21} \end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 1.6**

**Find the equation of the straight line through  $P(7, 5)$  perpendicular to the straight line  $AB$  whose equation is  $3x + 4y - 16 = 0$ . Calculate the length of the perpendicular from  $P$  and  $AB$ .**

**Solution:**

Let  $Q$  be the point intersection of  $PQ$  and  $AB$ .

The slope of the line  $AB$  is  $3x + 4y - 16 = 0$ . ...(1)

$$4y = -3x + 16$$

$$y = \frac{-3}{4}x + 4$$

$$m_{AB} = \frac{-3}{4}$$

The slope of the line  $PQ = \frac{1}{m_{AB}} = \frac{4}{3}$ .

$$m_{PQ} = \frac{y - y_1}{x - x_1}$$

$$\frac{4}{3} = \frac{y - 5}{x - 7} \Rightarrow 4x - 28 = 3y - 15$$

$$3y - 4x + 28 - 15 = 0$$

$$3y - 4x + 13 = 0 \quad \dots(2)$$

Solving Equations (1) and (2), we obtain

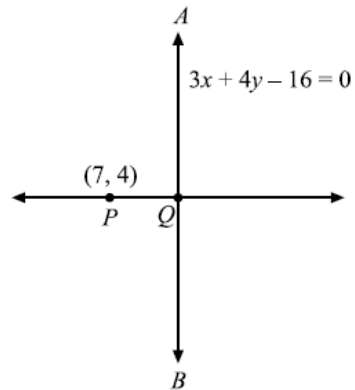
$$3x + 4y - 16 = 0$$

$$3y - 4x + 13 = 0$$

From Equation (1),  $4y = -3x + 16$

$$\Rightarrow y = -\frac{3}{4}x + 4$$

By substituting this answer into Equation (2), we obtain



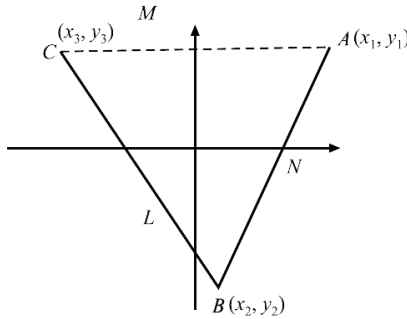
$$\left. \begin{aligned}
 3\left(\frac{-3}{4}x + 4\right) - 4x + 13 &= 0 \\
 x\left(\frac{9}{4} - 4\right) + 25 &= 0 \\
 x\left(\frac{-9}{4} + 16\right) &= -25 \\
 \frac{-25}{4}x &= -25 \therefore x = 4
 \end{aligned} \right\} \begin{array}{l}
 \text{By substituting this answer into Equation (1),} \\
 \text{we obtain } \frac{-9}{4}x + 12 - 4x + 13. \\
 3(4) + 4y - 16 = 0 \\
 12 + 4y = 16 \\
 4y = 16 - 12 \\
 4y = 4 \\
 y = 1 \therefore Q(4, 1)
 \end{array}$$

$$PQ = \sqrt{(7-4)^2 + (5-1)^2} = 5 \quad (\text{Ans. } 3y - 4x + 13 = 0; 5)$$

**PROBLEM 1.7**

**$L(-1, 0)$ ,  $M(3, 7)$ , and  $N(5, -2)$  are the mid-points of the sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$ , and  $AB$ , respectively, of the triangle  $ABC$ . Find the equation of  $AB$ .**

**Solution:** The coordinates of  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are



$$A(x_1, y_1)$$

$$B(x_2, y_2)$$

$$C(x_3, y_3)$$

$$\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2} = 5 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$\frac{x_2 + x_3}{2} = -1 \quad \dots(2)$$

$$\frac{x_1 + x_3}{2} = 3 \quad \dots(3)$$

$$\frac{y_1 + y_2}{2} = -2 \quad \dots(4)$$

$$\frac{y_2 + y_3}{2} = 0 \Rightarrow y_2 = -y_3 \quad \dots(5)$$

$$\frac{y_1 + y_3}{2} = 7 \quad \dots(6)$$

From (2),  $x_2 + x_3 = -2$

From (3),  $x_1 + x_3 = 6 \quad \dots(7)$

Subtracting, we obtain  $x_2 - x_1 = -8 \quad \dots(8)$

$\therefore$  or  $x_2 = x_1 - 8 \quad \dots(9)$

By substituting this answer into Equation (1), we obtain

$$x_1 + x_2 = 10 \Rightarrow x_1 + (x_1 - 8) = 10$$

$$2x_1 = 18 \quad \therefore \quad x_1 = 9$$

By substituting this answer into Equation (7), we obtain

$$x_1 + x_3 = 6 \Rightarrow 9 + x_3 = 6 \therefore x_3 = -3$$

$$x_2 + x_3 = -2 \Rightarrow x_2 - 3 = -2$$

$\therefore$   $x_2 = 1$

Now as  $y_1 + y_2 = -4$ ;  $y_2 = -y_3$  and  $y_1 + y_3 = 14$

Solving,

we obtain the following  $y_1 = 5, y_2 = 9$  and  $y_3 = 9$  (From (4), (5), and (6))

$\therefore$   $A(9, 5), B(1, -9)$  and  $C(-3, 9)$

$$\text{Slope of line } AB(m) = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{-9 - 5}{1 - 9} = \frac{14}{-8} = \frac{14}{8}$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$y - 5 = \frac{14}{8}(x - 9) \Rightarrow 8(y - 5) = 14(x - 9)$$

$$8y - 40 = 14x - 126$$

$$4y = 7x - 43$$

**PROBLEM 1.8**

The straight line  $x - y - 6 = 0$  cuts the curve  $y^2 = 8x$  at  $P$  and  $Q$ . Calculate the length of  $PQ$ .

**Solution:**

$$x - y - 6 = 0$$

$$y^2 = 8x$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x - y - 6 = 0 \dots\dots(1) \\ y^2 = 8x \dots\dots(2) \end{array} \right\} x - 6 = y \Rightarrow x = y + 6$$

$$\therefore y^2 = 8x \Rightarrow y^2 = 8(y + 6) \Rightarrow y^2 = 8y + 48$$

$$y^2 - 8y - 48 = 0 \Rightarrow y^2 - 12y + 4y - 48 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (y - 12)(y + 4) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y - 12 = 0, y = 12, (y - 4) = 0, y = -4$$

$$\text{When } y = 12 \Rightarrow x - 12 - 6 = 0 \Rightarrow x = 18 \qquad \therefore p(18, 12)$$

$$\text{When } y = -4 \Rightarrow x + 4 - 6 = 0 \Rightarrow x = 2 \qquad \therefore p(2, -4)$$

$$\therefore \text{Length } PQ = \sqrt{(18 - 2)^2 + (12 - (-4))^2} = 16\sqrt{2}$$

**PROBLEM 1.9**

A line is drawn through the point  $(2, 3)$  making an angle of  $45^\circ$  with the positive direction of the  $x$ -axis, and it meets the line  $x = 6$  at  $P$ . Find the distance of  $P$  from the origin  $O$  and the equation of the line through  $P$  perpendicular to  $OP$ .

**Solution:** Let us consider the point where the line through point  $(2, 3)$  and the line  $x = 6$  meets at point  $(6, y)$ .

The slope of the line passing through  $(2, 3)$  and  $(6, y)$  is

$$\tan 45^\circ = \frac{3 - y}{2 - 6} \Rightarrow 1 = \frac{3 - y}{-4} \Rightarrow y = 7.$$

The distance between the origin and the point  $(6, y) = (6, 7)$  is

$$\sqrt{(6 - 0)^2 + (7 - 0)^2} = \sqrt{85}$$

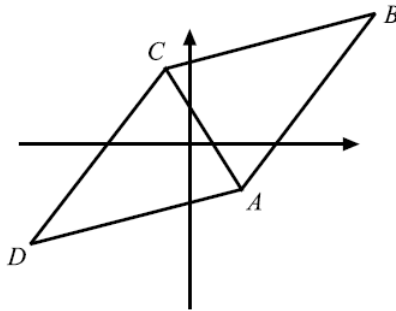
To find the equation of the line through  $P$  and perpendicular to  $OP$ , we solve the following:

$$\begin{aligned}
 y - y_1 &= m(x - x_1) \\
 y - 7 &= -\frac{6}{7}(x - 6) \\
 7y - 49 &= -6x + 36 \\
 7y + 6x &= 85
 \end{aligned}
 \quad \left[ \because \text{Slope of } OP = \frac{7-0}{6-0} = \frac{7}{6} \right]$$

**PROBLEM 1.10**

The vertices of a quadrilateral  $ABCD$  are  $A(4, 0)$ ,  $B(14, 11)$ ,  $C(0, 6)$ , and  $D(-10, -5)$ . Prove that the diagonals  $AC$  and  $BD$  bisect each other at right angles, and that the length of  $BD$  is four times that of  $AC$ .

**Solution:**  $A(4, 0)$ ,  $B(14, 11)$ ,  $C(0, 6)$ , and  $D(-10, -5)$  are the vertices of quadrilateral  $ABCD$ .



$$\therefore \quad \text{The mid-point of } AC = \frac{4+0}{2} = 2; \quad \frac{6+0}{2} = 3 \text{ is } (2, 3).$$

$$\text{The mid-point of } BD = \frac{14-10}{2} = 2; \quad \frac{11-5}{2} = 3(2, 3).$$

$$\text{The slope of } AC(m_{AC}) = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{6-0}{0-4} = \frac{6}{-4} = -\frac{3}{2}.$$

$$\text{The slope of } BD(m_{BD}) = \frac{-5-11}{-10-14} = \frac{-16}{-24} = \frac{2}{3}.$$

$$m_{AC} \times m_{BD} = \frac{-3}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{3} = -1 \Rightarrow AC \perp BD$$

$$\begin{aligned} AC &= \sqrt{(4-0)^2 + (0-6)^2} \\ &= 2\sqrt{13} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} BD &= \sqrt{(14+10)^2 + (11+5)^2} \\ &= 8\sqrt{13} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow BD = 4AC$$

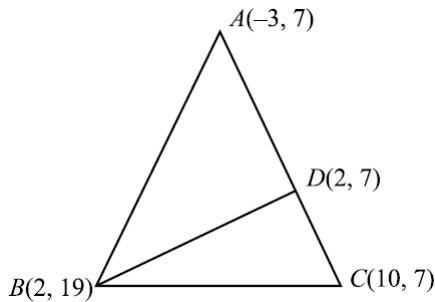
**PROBLEM 1.11**

The coordinates of vertices  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  of the triangle  $ABC$  are  $(-3, 7)$ ,  $(2, 19)$ , and  $(10, 7)$ , respectively.

(a) Prove that the triangle is isosceles.

(b) Calculate the length of the perpendicular from  $B$  to  $AC$ , and use it to find the area of the triangle.

**Solution:**



$$\begin{aligned} (a) \quad AB &= \sqrt{(-3-2)^2 + (7-19)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{25 + 144} = \sqrt{169} = 13 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} AC &= \sqrt{(-3-10)^2 + (7-7)^2} \\ \sqrt{(-13)^2} &= \sqrt{169} = 13 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore AB = AC \Rightarrow$  the triangle is isosceles

(b) Let  $D$  be the bisection between  $B$  and  $AC$ ,  $D(2, 7)$ .

$$BD = \sqrt{(2-2)^2 + (7-19)^2} = 12$$

$$\text{Area of the triangle} = \frac{1}{2}(BD \times AC) = \frac{1}{2} \times 12 \times 13 = 78$$



**PROBLEM 1.12**

Find the equations of the lines that pass through the point of intersection of the lines  $x - 3y = 4$  and  $3x + y = 2$ , and are respectively parallel and perpendicular to the line  $3x + 4y = 0$ .

**Solution:** 
$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x - 3y = 4 \dots\dots(1) \\ 3x + y = 2 \dots\dots(2) \end{array} \right\} x = 4 + 3y$$

By substituting this answer into Equation (2), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} 3(4 + 3y) + y &= 2 & \Rightarrow & 12 + 9y + y = 2 \\ 10y &= 2 - 12 & \Rightarrow & 10y = -10 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore y = -1$$

By substituting  $y$  into Equation (1), we obtain

$$x + 3 = 4 \Rightarrow x = 4 - 3 = 1 \quad \therefore x = 1$$

$\therefore$  The point of intersection between two lines is  $(1, -1)$ .

The slope of line  $3x + 4y = 0$  is  $m = \frac{-3}{4}$ .

The equation of a parallel line is  $= \frac{-3}{4}$  and point  $(1, -1)$ .

$\therefore$  The equation of the required line is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} y - y_1 &= m(x - x_1) \\ y + 1 &= \frac{-3}{4}(x - 1) \Rightarrow 4y + 3x + 1 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The equation of perpendicular line is  $m = \frac{4}{3}$  and point  $(1, -1)$ .

$$\Rightarrow y + 1 = \frac{4}{3}(x - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3y + 3 = 4x - 4$$

$$\Rightarrow 3y - 4x + 7 = 0$$

**PROBLEM 1.13**

Through the point  $A(1, 5)$ , a line is drawn parallel to the  $x$ -axis to meet the line  $PQ$  at  $B$ , whose equation is  $3y = 2x - 5$ . Find the length of  $AB$  and the sine of the angle between  $PQ$  and  $AB$ ; hence, show that the length of the perpendicular from  $A$  to  $PQ$  is  $18/\sqrt{13}$ . Calculate the area of the triangle formed by  $PQ$  and the axes.

**Solution:** The line  $PQ$  is

$$3y = 2x - 5$$

$$3y = 2x - 5 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$y = 5 \quad \dots(2)$$

(Since line  $AB \parallel$  to  $x$ -axis)

$$3 \times 5 = 2x - 5$$

$$15 = 2x - 5$$

$$20 = 2x \quad \therefore x = 10$$

$$\therefore B(10, 5)$$

$$AB = \sqrt{(10-1)^2 + (5-5)^2} = 9$$

$$\theta = 45^\circ \Rightarrow m = \tan \theta$$

From Equation (1)  $3y = 2x - 5$

$$y = \frac{2}{3}x - \frac{5}{3}$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$\frac{2}{3} = \tan \theta \Rightarrow \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3} = 33.4$$

$$\therefore m = \frac{2}{3} \Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}$$

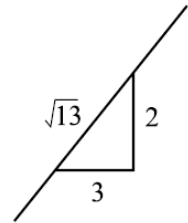
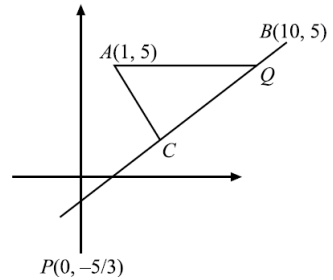
$$\sqrt{2^2 + 3^2} = \sqrt{13}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}$$

$$3y = 2x - 5 \Rightarrow PQ$$

$$2y = 3x + 13 \Rightarrow AC$$

The slope of  $PQ$  ( $m_{PQ}$ ) =  $\frac{2}{3} \Rightarrow AC \perp PQ$ .



∴ The slope of AC ( $m_{AC}$ ) =  $\frac{-3}{2}$  and A(1, 5) is as follows:

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$y - 5 = \frac{-3}{4}(x - 1) \Rightarrow 2y + 3x - 13 = 0$$

$$2y + 3x - 13 = 0$$

$$3y = 2x - 5$$

... (1)

... (2)

From Equation (1),

$$2y + 3x - 13 = 0 \Rightarrow 2y = 13 - 3x \Rightarrow y = \frac{13}{2} - \frac{3}{2}x$$

By substituting  $y$  into Equation (2), we obtain

$$2y + 3x - 13 = 0 \Rightarrow 2y = 13 - 3x \Rightarrow y = \frac{13}{2} - \frac{3}{2}x$$

By substituting  $y$  into Equation (2), we obtain

$$3\left(\frac{13}{2} - \frac{3}{2}x\right) = 2x - 5 \therefore x = \frac{49}{13}$$

By substituting this answer into Equation (2), we obtain

$$\sqrt{\frac{4212}{(13)}} \div 13 = -5 \quad 3y = 2\left(\frac{49}{13}\right) - 5$$

$$-x\left(\frac{13}{2}\right) = \frac{-39}{2} - 5 \quad 3y = \frac{98}{13} - 5$$

$$-x\left(\frac{13}{2}\right) = \frac{-39 - 10}{2} \quad 3y = \frac{98 - 63}{13}$$

$$-x\left(\frac{13}{2}\right) = \frac{-49}{2} \quad 3y = \frac{33}{13} \therefore y = \frac{11}{13}$$

$$\therefore C\left(\frac{49}{13}, \frac{11}{13}\right)$$

$$AC = \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{49}{13}\right)^2 + \left(5 - \frac{11}{13}\right)^2} = \frac{18}{\sqrt{13}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(-36)^2}{(13)^2} + \frac{(54)^2}{(13)^2}} \rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{1296}{(13)^2} + \frac{2916}{(13)^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{4212}{(13)}} \div 13$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{323}{13}} \Rightarrow \frac{\sqrt{324}}{\sqrt{13}} = \frac{18}{\sqrt{13}}$$

To find the intersection  $PQ$  to the axis,

$$\text{At } y=0, \quad 3y=2x-5$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{5}{2} \left( \frac{5}{2}, 0 \right)$$

$$\text{At } y=0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{-5}{3} \left( 0, \frac{-5}{3} \right)$$

$$\therefore \text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{5}{3} \times \frac{5}{2} = \frac{25}{12}$$

#### PROBLEM 1.14

Let  $y = \frac{x^2 + 2}{x^2 - 1}$  express  $x$  in terms of  $y$  and find the values of  $y$  for which  $x$  is real.

**Solution:**

$$y = \frac{x^2 + 2}{x^2 - 1}$$

$$y(x^2 - 1) = x^2 + 2$$

$$yx^2 - y = x^2 + 2$$

$$yx^2 - x^2 = y + 2$$

$$x^2(y - 1) = y + 2$$

$$\therefore x^2 = \frac{y + 2}{y - 1}$$

$$\text{For } x \text{ real numbers, } \frac{y + 2}{y - 1} \geq 0$$

$$D_x = \forall_x : \geq 0$$

$$R_y : \leq -2 \text{ or } y > 1$$

$$\therefore x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{y + 2}{y - 1}}$$

#### PROBLEM 1.15

Find the domain and range of each function:

$$(a) y = \frac{1}{1 + x^2}, \quad (b) y = \frac{1}{1 + \sqrt{x}}, \quad (c) y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3 - x}}$$

**Solution:** (a)  $y = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$

$$y(1+x^2) = 1 \Rightarrow y + yx^2 = 1$$

$$yx^2 = 1 - y \therefore x^2 = \frac{1-y}{y}$$

$$\therefore x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1-y}{y}}$$

$$D_x \forall x$$

$$R_y : 0 < y \leq 1$$

(b)  $y = \frac{1}{1+\sqrt{x}}$

$$y(1+\sqrt{x}) = 1$$

$$y + y\sqrt{x} = 1$$

$$y\sqrt{x} = 1 - y \rightarrow$$

$$\sqrt{x} = \frac{1-y}{y}$$

$$x = \left(\frac{1-y}{y}\right)^2 \Rightarrow x = \left(\frac{1}{y} - 1\right)^2 D_x \forall x \geq 0$$

$$\therefore R_y : y > 0$$

(c)  $y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3-x}}$

$$y(\sqrt{3-x}) = 1$$

$$\sqrt{3-x} = \frac{1}{y}$$

$$3-x = \left(\frac{1}{y}\right)^2 \text{ for real numbers}$$

$$\therefore x = 3 - \left(\frac{1}{y}\right)^2 D_x \forall x < 3$$

$$R_y : \forall y > 0$$

**PROBLEM 1.16**

Find the points of intersection of  $x^2 = 4y$  and  $y = 4x$ .

**Solution:**

$$x^2 = 4y \quad \dots(1)$$

$$y = 4x \quad \dots(2)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = 4(4x) \Rightarrow x^2 = 16x$$

$$x^2 - 16x = 0$$

$$x = 0 \text{ or } x = 16 \quad \text{when } x = 0, y = 0$$

$$\text{and when } x = 16, y = 64$$

$\therefore$  The points of intersection are  $(0, 0)(16, 64)$ .

**PROBLEM 1.17**

Find the coordinates of the points at which the curves cut the axes:

$$(a) y = x^3 - 9x^2, \quad (b) y = (x^2 - 1)(x^2 - 9), \quad (c) y = (x + 1)(x - 5)^2$$

**Solution:** (a)  $y = x^3 - 9x^2$

At  $x = 0, y = 0$ , the curve cuts  $y$ -axis at  $(0, 0)$

At  $y = 0 \Rightarrow 0 = x^3 - 9x^2$

$$x^2(x - 9) = 0 \text{ either } x^2 = 0$$

or  $(x - 9) = 0 \quad \therefore \quad x = 9$

$\therefore$  The curves cut the  $x$ -axis at  $(0, 0)(9, 0)$ .

(b)  $y = (x^2 - 1)(x^2 - 9)$

At  $x = 0, y = (0 - 1)(0 - 9) \Rightarrow y = (-1)(-9) = 9$

$\therefore$  The curves cut the  $y$ -axis at  $(0, 9)$ .

At  $y = 0 \Rightarrow 0 = (x^2 - 1)(x^2 - 9)$

either  $x^2 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1 \quad \therefore \quad x = \pm 1$

or  $x^2 - 9 = 0 \Rightarrow x = \pm 3 \quad \therefore \quad x = \pm 3$

$\therefore$  The curve cuts the  $x$ -axis at  $(1, 0), (-1, 0)$  or  $(3, 0), -(-3, 0)$ .

(c)  $y = (x + 1)(x - 5)^2$

At  $x = 0, y = (0 + 1)(0 - 5)^2 \Rightarrow y = (1)(25) = 25$

$\therefore$  The curves cut the  $y$ -axis at  $(0, 25)$ .

$$\text{At } y = 0 \Rightarrow (x+1)(x-5)^2$$

$$\text{either } x+1 = 0 \Rightarrow x = -1$$

$$\text{or } (x-5)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow x = 5$$

$$(x-5)^2 = 0$$

$$x-5 = 0 \Rightarrow x = 5$$

$\therefore$  The curves cut the  $x$ -axis at  $(-1, 0)$  or  $(5, 0)$ .

### PROBLEM 1.18

Let  $f(x) = ax + b$  and  $g(x) = cx + d$ . What condition must be satisfied by the constants  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ , and  $d$  to make  $f[g(x)]$  and  $g[f(x)]$  identical?

**Solution:**

$$f(g(x)) = f(cx + d) = a(cx + d) + b$$

$$g(f(x)) = g(ax + b) = c(ax + b) + d$$

$$\text{since } f(g(x)) = g(f(x)) = a(cx + d) + b = c(ax + b) + d$$

$$\Rightarrow acx + ad = +b\ cax + cd + d$$

$$ad + b = cb + d \text{ is the required condition.}$$

### PROBLEM 1.19

A particle moves in the plane from  $(-2, 5)$  to the  $y$ -axis in such a way that  $\Delta y = 3 * \Delta x$ . Find its new coordinates.

**Solution:**  $(-2, 5) \Delta y = 3\Delta x$

$$\Delta x = x_2 - x_1 \Rightarrow 0 - (-2) = 2$$

$$\therefore \Delta y = 3 \times 2 = 6$$

$$\Delta y = y_2 - y_1$$

$$6 = y_2 - y_1$$

$$\therefore y_2 = 6 + y_1$$

$$\therefore y_2 = 6 + y_1$$

$$\therefore y_2 = 6 + 5 = 11$$

Hence  $(0, 11)$  is the new coordinate in the  $(+)$   $y$ -axis.

$$\text{Again } \Delta x = -2 - 0 = -2 \Rightarrow \Delta y = 3 \Delta x = 3 \times -2 = -6$$

$$\therefore \Delta y = y_2 - y_1$$

$$\therefore y_2 = \Delta y + y_1 \Rightarrow y_2 = -6 + 5 = -1$$

Hence  $(0, -1)$  is the new coordinate in the  $(-)$   $y$ -axis.

### PROBLEM 1.20

If  $f(x) = 1/x$  and  $g(x) = 1/\sqrt{x}$ , what are the domains of  $f$ ,  $g$ ,  $f+g$ ,  $f-g$ ,  $f \cdot g$ ,  $f/g$ ,  $g/f$ ,  $f \circ g$ , and  $g \circ f$ ? What is the domain of  $h(x) = g(x+4)$ ?

**Solution:**  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}, g(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$

$$(a) f(x) \Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} D_x \forall x \neq 0$$

$$(b) g(x) \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} D_x \forall x > 0$$

$$(c) f+g \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} D_x \forall x > 0$$

$$(d) f-g \Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} D_x \forall x > 0$$

$$(e) f \times g \Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} D_x \forall x > 0$$

$$(f) \frac{f}{g} \Rightarrow \frac{(1/x)}{(1/\sqrt{x})} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} D_x \forall x > 0$$

$$(g) \frac{g}{f} \Rightarrow \frac{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \cdot \sqrt{x} \cdot \sqrt{x} \Rightarrow \sqrt{x} D_x \forall x \geq 0$$

$$(h) f \circ g \Rightarrow f(g(x)) = f\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}} = \sqrt{x} D_x \forall x \geq 0$$

$$(i) g \circ f \Rightarrow g(f(x)) = g\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{x}}} = \sqrt{x} D_x \forall x \geq 0$$

$$(j) h(x) = g(x+4) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+4}} D_x \forall x > -4$$



**PROBLEM 1.21**

Discuss the continuity of the function.

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x + \frac{1}{x} & \text{for } x < 0 \\ -x^3 & \text{for } 0 \leq x < 1 \\ -1 & \text{for } 1 \leq x < 2 \\ 1 & \text{for } x = 2 \\ 0 & \text{for } x > 2 \end{cases}$$

**Solution:** At  $x = 0 \rightarrow f(-x^3) = 0$ .

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) = \infty$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(-x^3) = 0 \neq \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-}$$

$\therefore$  The function is not continuous at  $x = 0$ .

At  $x = 1 \Rightarrow f(+1) = -1$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} f(x) \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow -1} -(-x^3) = -1$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +1} f(x) \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow x+1} (-1) = -1$$

$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow -1} f(x) \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow +1} f(x)$

$\therefore$  The function is continuous at  $x = 1$ .

At  $x = 2, f(2) = 1$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -2} f(x) \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow -2} (-1) = -1$$

$\therefore$  The function is not continuous at  $x = 2$ .

**PROBLEM 1.22**

Evaluate the following limits:

(a)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x + \sin x}{2x + 5}$

(b)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \sin x}{x}$

(c)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{\tan 3x}$

(d)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x \sin x}{(x + \sin x)^2}$

$$(e) \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{1 - \sqrt{x}}{1 - x}$$

$$(f) \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{2x}}{x^2 - x}$$

$$(g) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\sqrt{n^2 + 1} - n)$$

**Solution:** (a)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x + \sin x}{2x + 5} \div \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1 + \frac{\sin x}{x}}{2 + \frac{5}{x}} \right) \Rightarrow \frac{1 + 0}{2 + \frac{5}{\infty}}$

or  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x + \sin x}{2x + 5} + \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{\sin x}{x} \right) = \frac{1}{2}$

$$(b) \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \sin x}{x} \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{\sin x}{x} \right) = \frac{1}{\infty} + \frac{\sin \infty}{\infty} = 0$$

$$(c) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{\tan 3x} \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{\sin 3x} \cdot \cos 3x$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \cos 3x \cdot \frac{1}{\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x}{x}} &\Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \cos 3x \cdot \frac{1}{\frac{3}{3} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x}{x}} \\ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \cos 3x \cdot \frac{1}{3 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x}{x}} &\Rightarrow \cos(0) \cdot \frac{1}{3 \times 1} = 1 \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$(d) \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x \sin x}{(x + \sin x)^2}$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x}{x + \sin x} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} \div x$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\sin x}{x}} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x}{1 + \frac{\sin x}{x}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\sin \infty}{\infty}} \cdot \frac{\frac{\sin}{\infty}}{1 + \frac{\sin \infty}{\infty}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 + 0} \cdot \frac{0}{1 + 0} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (e) \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{1 - \sqrt{x}}{1 - x} &\Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{1 - \sqrt{x}}{(1 - \sqrt{x})(1 + \sqrt{x})} \\
 &\Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{1}{(1 + \sqrt{x})} = \frac{1}{(1 + \sqrt{1})} = \frac{1}{1 + 1} = \frac{1}{2} \\
 (f) \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{2x}}{x^2 - x} &\times \frac{\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{2x}}{\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{2x}} \\
 &\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x + 1 - 2x}{(x^2 - x)(\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{2x})} \\
 &\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x + 1 - 2x}{x(x-1)(\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{2x})} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{(1-x)}{x(x-1)(\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{2x})} \\
 &\Rightarrow = -\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{1}{x(\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{2x})} = \frac{-1}{1\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}} = -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \\
 (g) \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\sqrt{n^2 + 1} - n) &\times \frac{\sqrt{n^2 + 1} + n}{\sqrt{n^2 + 1} + n} \\
 &\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \sqrt{n^2 + 1} - n \frac{\sqrt{n^2 + 1} + n}{\sqrt{n^2 + 1} + n} \right] \\
 &\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2 + 1 - n^2}{\sqrt{n^2 + 1} + n} \\
 &\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2 + 1} + n} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\infty^2 + 1} + \infty} = \frac{1}{\infty} = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 1.23**

Suppose that  $f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 - 4x + 12$  and  $h(x) = \begin{cases} f(x) & \text{for } x \neq 3 \\ k & \text{for } x = 3 \end{cases}$ .  
Find

(a) all zeros of  $f$

(b) the value of  $k$  that makes  $h$  continuous at  $x = 3$ .

**Solution:**

$$(a) x^3 - 3x^2 - 4x + 12 = 0 \Rightarrow x^2(x-3) - 4(x-3) = 0 \Rightarrow (x^2 - 4)(x-3) = 0$$

$$\text{either } x^2 - 4 = 0 \Rightarrow x = \pm 2$$

$$\text{or } x - 3 = 0 \Rightarrow x = 3$$

$$(b) \frac{f(x)}{x-3} = \frac{x^3 - 3x^2 - 4x + 12}{x-3} = \frac{(x^2 - 4)(x-3)}{(x-3)}$$
$$= x^2 - 4$$

$$h(3) = (3)^2 - 4 \Rightarrow 9 - 4 = 5$$

$$k = 5$$



*FUNCTIONS*

## PROBLEMS

**PROBLEM 2.1**

A body of unknown temperature was placed in a room that was held at  $30^{\circ}\text{F}$ . After 10 minutes, the body's temperature was  $0^{\circ}\text{F}$ , and 20 minutes after the body was placed in the room, the body's temperature was  $15^{\circ}\text{F}$ . Use Newton's law of cooling to estimate the body's initial temperature.

**Solution:**

$T - T_s = (T_o - T_s)e^{tk}$  when  $t = 10$  minute  $T = 0^{\circ}\text{F}$  we have

$$0 - 30 = (T_o - 30)e^{10k}$$

$$\Rightarrow -30 = (T_o - 30)e^{10k} \quad \dots(1)$$

When  $t = 20$ ,  $T = 15^{\circ}\text{F}$ , we have

$$15 - 30 = (T_o - 30)e^{20k} \quad \dots (2)$$

$$-15 = (T_o - 30)e^{20k}$$

Divide Equation (2) by Equation (1):

$$e^{10k} = \frac{1}{2} \quad \dots (3)$$

By substituting Equation (3) into Equation (1), we obtain

$$-30 = (T_o - 30)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore T_o - 30 &= -\frac{30}{1/2} = -60 \\ \therefore T_o - 60 + 30 &= -30 F \end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 2.2**

**A pan of warm water (46°C) was put in a refrigerator. Ten minutes later, the water's temperature was 39°C, and 10 minutes after that, it was 33°C. Use Newton's law of cooling to estimate how cold the refrigerator was. Ans. 3°C**

**Solution:**

$$T - T_s = (T_o - T_s)e^{tk}$$

When,  $T_o = 46^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $t = 10$  min,  $T = 39^\circ\text{C}$ , we have

$$39 - T_s = (46 - T_s)e^{10k} \quad \dots(1)$$

When  $t = 20$  min,  $T = 33^\circ\text{C}$ , we have

$$33 - T_s = (46 - T_s)e^{20k} \quad \dots(2)$$

By dividing Equation (2) by Equation (1), we obtain

$$\frac{33 - T_s}{39 - T_s} = e^{10k}$$

By substituting this answer into Equation (1), we obtain

$$39 - T_s = (46 - T_s) \left( \frac{33 - T_s}{39 - T_s} \right)$$

$$(39 - T_s)(39 - T_s) = (46 - T_s)(33 - T_s)$$

$$1521 - 39T_s - 39 + T_s^2 = 1518 - 46T_s - 33T_s + T_s^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 1521 - 78T_s + T_s^2 - 1518 - 79T_s - T_s^2 = 0$$

$$3 + T_s = 0 \therefore T_s = -3$$

**PROBLEM 2.3**

**Solve the following equations for values of  $\theta$  from  $-180^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$  inclusive:**

**(i)  $\tan^2 \theta + \tan \theta = 0$**

**(ii)  $\cot \theta = 5 \cos \theta$**

**(iii)  $3 \cos \theta + 2 \sec \theta + 7 = 0$**

**(iv)  $\cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta + 1 = 0$**

**Solution:** (i)  $\tan^2 \theta + \tan \theta = 0 \Rightarrow \tan \theta (\tan \theta + 1) = 0$   
 either  $\tan \theta = 0$  ( $\therefore \theta = -180^\circ, 0^\circ, 180^\circ$ )

or  $\tan \theta + 1 = 0$

$\therefore \tan \theta = -1$  ( $\therefore \theta = -45^\circ, 135^\circ$ )

(ii)  $\cot \theta = 5 \cos \theta \Rightarrow \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = 5 \cos \theta$

$$5 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \cos \theta$$

$$5 \cos \theta \sin \theta - \sin \theta - 1$$

$$\cos \theta (5 \sin \theta - 1)$$

either  $\cos \theta = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = 90^\circ, -90^\circ$

or  $5 \sin \theta - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \sin \theta = 1 \therefore \sin \theta = \frac{1}{5}$

$\therefore \theta = 11.54168.46$

$\therefore \theta = \{90^\circ, 90^\circ, 11.54^\circ, 168.46^\circ\}$

(iii)  $3 \cos \theta + 2 \frac{1}{\cos \theta} + 7 = 0 \Rightarrow 3 \cos^2 \theta + 7 \cos \theta + 2 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow (3 \cos \theta + 1)(\cos \theta + 2) = 0$$

or either  $\cos \theta = -2 \Rightarrow$  neglected as  $-1 \leq \cos \theta \leq 1$

or  $3 \cos \theta + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \cos \theta = -\frac{1}{3}$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \{-109.47^\circ, 109.47^\circ\}$$

(iv)  $1 - \sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow (\sin \theta - 2)(\sin \theta + 1) = 0$

either  $\sin \theta = -2$  neglected as  $-1 \leq \sin \theta \leq 1$

or  $\sin \theta = -1 \Rightarrow \theta = -90^\circ$

$\therefore \theta = \{-90^\circ\}$

## PROBLEM 2.4

Solve the following equations for values of  $\theta$  from  $0^\circ$  to  $360^\circ$  inclusive:

(i)  $3 \cos 2\theta - \sin \theta + 2 = 0$

(ii)  $3 \tan \theta = \tan 2\theta$



$$(iii) \sin 2\theta \cdot \cos \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$$

$$(iv) 3 \cot 2\theta + \cot \theta = 1$$

**Solution:** (i)  $3(1 - 2\sin^2 \theta) - \sin \theta + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow 6\sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta - 5$

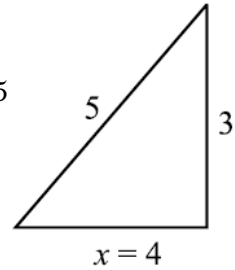
$$\Rightarrow (6\sin \theta - 5)(\sin \theta + 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{either } \sin \theta = \frac{5}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = 56.4^\circ, 123.6^\circ$$

$$\text{or } \sin \theta = -1 \Rightarrow \theta = 270^\circ$$

$$\theta = \{56.4^\circ, 123.6^\circ, 270^\circ\}$$



$$(ii) 3 \tan \theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} \Rightarrow \tan \theta (3 \tan^2 - 1) = 0$$

$$\text{either } \tan \theta = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = 0^\circ, 180^\circ, 360^\circ$$

$$\text{Or } \tan \theta = (1/\sqrt{3}) \Rightarrow \theta = 150^\circ, 210^\circ$$

$$\text{Or } \tan \theta = (1/\sqrt{3}) \Rightarrow \theta = 150^\circ, 330^\circ$$

$$\theta = \{0^\circ, 30^\circ, 150^\circ, 180^\circ, 210^\circ, 330^\circ, 360^\circ\}$$

$$(iii) (2 \sin \theta \cos \theta) \cos \theta + (1 - \cos^2 \theta) - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta (2 \sin \theta - 1) = 0$$

$$\text{either } \cos^2 \theta = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = 90^\circ, 270^\circ$$

$$\text{or } \sin \theta = 1/2 \Rightarrow \theta = 30^\circ, 150^\circ$$

$$\theta = \{30^\circ, 90^\circ, 150^\circ, 270^\circ\}$$

$$(iv) 3 \cot 2\theta + \cot \theta = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3}{\tan 2\theta} + \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3}{\frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta}} + \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3(1 - \tan^2 \theta)}{2 \tan \theta} + \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3(1 - \tan^2 \theta)}{2 \tan \theta} + \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3 - 3 \tan^2 \theta + 2}{2 \tan \theta} = 1 \Rightarrow 5 - 3 \tan^2 \theta = 2 \tan \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \tan^2 \theta + 2 \tan \theta - 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \tan^2 \theta + 2 \tan \theta - 3 \tan \theta - 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta (3 \tan \theta + 5) - 1 (3 \tan \theta + 5) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\tan \theta - 1) - (3 \tan \theta + 5) = 0$$

$$\text{either } \tan \theta - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \tan \theta = 1 \Rightarrow \theta = 45^\circ, 225^\circ$$

$$\text{or } 3 \tan \theta + 5 = 0 \Rightarrow \tan \theta = -\frac{5}{3} \Rightarrow \theta = 121^\circ, 301^\circ$$

$$\therefore \theta = [45^\circ, 121^\circ, 225^\circ, 301^\circ]$$

**PROBLEM 2.5**

If  $\sin \theta = 3/5$ , find without using tables the value of

(i)  $\cos \theta$

(ii)  $\tan \theta$

**Solution:**  $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}$

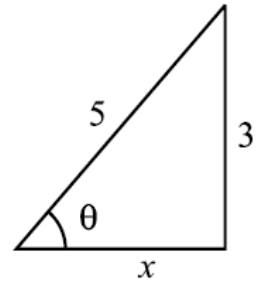
$$\therefore 5^2 = x^2 + 3^2$$

$$25 = x^2 + 9$$

$$x^2 = 25 - 9 = 16$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 4$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{4}{5} \quad \text{and} \quad \tan \theta = \frac{3}{4}$$


**PROBLEM 2.6**

Find, without using tables, the values of  $\cos x$  and  $\sin x$ , when  $\cos 2x$  is  $\frac{1}{8}$ .

**Solution:** As  $2 \cos^2 x - 1 = \cos 2x = \frac{1}{8}$

$$\therefore 2 \cos^2 x = \frac{1}{8} + 1 \Rightarrow 2 \cos^2 x = \frac{9}{8}$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 x = \frac{9}{16}$$

$$\cos x = \pm \frac{3}{4}$$

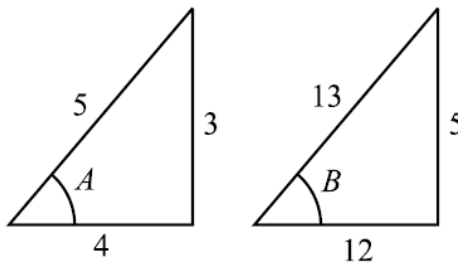
$$\sin^2 x = 1 - \cos^2 x \Rightarrow 1 - \left(\pm \frac{3}{4}\right)^2 = 1 - \frac{9}{16} = \frac{7}{16}$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}$$

**PROBLEM 2.7**

If  $\sin A = 3/5$  and  $\sin B = \frac{5}{13}$ , where  $A$  and  $B$  are acute angles, find, without using tables, the values of

- (a)  $\sin(A + B)$   
 (b)  $\cos(A + B)$   
 (c)  $\cot(A + B)$



**Solution:**  $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\sin B = \frac{5}{13}$

(a) As we know that

$$\sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$$

$$= \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{12}{13} + \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{5}{13} = \frac{56}{65}$$

(b)  $\cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$

$$= \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{12}{13} - \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{5}{13} = \frac{33}{65}$$

$$(c) \cot(A + B) \Rightarrow \frac{\cos(A + B)}{\sin(A + B)} = \frac{\frac{33}{65}}{\frac{56}{65}} = \frac{33}{56}$$

**PROBLEM 2.8**

If  $\tan A = -1/7$  and  $\tan B = 3/4$ , where  $A$  is obtuse and  $B$  is acute, find, without using tables, the value of  $A - B$ .

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}\tan(A - B) &= \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \cdot \tan B} \\ &= \frac{-\frac{1}{7} - \frac{3}{4}}{1 + \left(-\frac{1}{7}\right)\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)} \Rightarrow \tan(A - B) = 1\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore A - B = 135^\circ$$

**PROBLEM 2.9**

Prove the following identities:

$$(i) \sec^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$$

$$(ii) \sin^2 \theta (1 + \sec^2 \theta) = \sec^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta$$

$$(iii) \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 + \sin \theta} = (\sec \theta + \tan \theta)^2$$

$$(iv) \sec \theta - \sin \theta = \frac{\tan^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\sec \theta + \sin \theta}$$

$$(v) \frac{\cos(A - B) - \cos(A + B)}{\sin(A + B) + \sin(A - B)} = \tan B$$

$$(vi) \cos B - \cos A \cdot \cos(A - B) = \sin A \cdot \sin(A - B)$$

$$(vii) \tan(A + B + C) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \times \tan B \times \tan C}{1 - \tan B \cdot \tan C - \tan C \cdot \tan A - \tan A \cdot \tan B}$$

If  $A, B, C$  are angles of a triangle, show that

$$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \cdot \tan B \cdot \tan C$$

$$(viii) \frac{1}{2} [\tan(x + h) + \tan(x - h)] - \tan x = \frac{\tan x \cdot \sin^2 h}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 h}$$

$$(ix) \tan x = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 2x}{1 + \cos 2x}}$$

- (x)  $\frac{\sin 4A + \sin 2A}{\cos 4A + \cos 2A + 1} = \tan 2A$
- (xi)  $\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta = \frac{1}{4}(\cos 4\theta + 3)$
- (xii)  $4 \sin^3 A \cdot \cos 3A + 4 \cos^3 A \cdot \sin 3A = 3 \sin 4A$
- (xiii)  $\tan 3A = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}$
- (xiv)  $\cos^{-1}(-x) = \pi - \cos^{-1} x$
- (xv)  $\cot^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} x$
- (xvi)  $\cosh(u + v) = \cosh u \cdot \cosh v + \sinh u \cdot \sinh v$  and then verify  
 $\cosh(u - v) = \cosh u \cdot \cosh v - \sinh u \cdot \sinh v$
- (xvii)  $\cosh u \cdot \sinh v = \frac{1}{2}[\sinh(u + v) - \sinh(u - v)]$
- (xviii)  $\sinh u \cdot \sinh v = \frac{1}{2}[\cosh(u + v) - \cosh(u - v)]$
- (xix)  $\cosh 3u = \cosh u + 4 \sinh^2 u \cdot \cosh u = 4 \cosh^3 u - \cosh u$
- (xx)  $(\cosh x + \sinh x)^n = \cosh nx + \sinh nx$

**Solution:** (i)  $\sec^2 \theta + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta$

$$\text{left-hand side} \Rightarrow \sec^2 \theta + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta}$$

$$\text{As } \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} = \sec^2 \theta \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta = \text{right-hand side}$$

(ii)  $\sin^2 \theta(1 + \sec^2 \theta) = \sec^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta$

$$\text{L.H.S.} \Rightarrow \sin^2 \theta(1 + \sec^2 \theta)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \sin^2 \theta \left( 1 + \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} \right) &= \sin^2 \theta + \tan^2 \theta = (1 - \cos^2 \theta) + (\sec^2 \theta - 1) \\ &= \sec^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta \end{aligned}$$

(iii)  $\frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} = (\sec \theta + \tan \theta)^2$

$$\text{L.H.S.} \Rightarrow \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} \times \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{1 + \sin \theta} = \frac{(1 + \sin \theta)^2}{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = \frac{(1 + \sin \theta)^2}{\cos^2 \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left( \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \right) = \left( \frac{1}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \right) \\
 &= (\sec \theta + \tan \theta)^2 = \text{R.H.S.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(iv) \sec \theta - \sin \theta = \frac{\tan^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\sec \theta + \sin \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{L.H.S.} &\Rightarrow (\sec \theta - \sin \theta) \times \frac{\sec \theta + \sin \theta}{\sec \theta + \sin \theta} \\
 &= \frac{\sec^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\sec \theta + \sin \theta} = \frac{(\tan^2 \theta + 1) - (1 - \cos^2 \theta)}{\sec \theta + \sin \theta} \\
 &= \frac{\tan^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\sec \theta + \sin \theta} = \text{R.H.S.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$[\because \sec^2 \theta = \tan^2 \theta + 1, \sin^2 \theta = 1 - \cos^2 \theta]$$

$$(v) \frac{\cos(A - B)\cos(A + B)}{\sin(A + B) + \sin(A - B)} = \tan \theta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{L.H.S.} &= \frac{\cos(A - B) - \cos(A + B)}{\sin(A + B) + \sin(A - B)} \\
 &= \frac{(\cos A \cdot \cos B + \sin A \sin A) - (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin A)}{(\sin A \cdot \cos B + \cos A \sin B) - (\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B)} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A \cdot \cos B + \sin A \sin B - \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B}{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \cdot \sin B - \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin A \cos B} = \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} = \tan B = \text{R.H.S.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(vi) \cos B - \cos A \cdot \cos(A - B) = \sin A \sin(A - B)$$

$$\text{L.H.S.} = \cos B - \cos A \cdot \cos(A - B)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos B - \cos A (\cos A \cdot \cos B + \sin A \sin B)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos B - \cos^2 A \cos B + \sin A \cos A \sin B$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos B - (1 - \sin^2 A) \cos B - \sin A \cos A \sin B$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos B - \cos B (1 - \sin^2 A) - \sin A \cos A \sin B$$

$$\cos B - \cos B + \cos B \sin^2 A - \sin A \cos A \sin B$$

$$\sin A (\cos B \sin A - \cos A \sin B) = \sin A \cdot \sin(A - B) \text{ R.H.S.}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (vii) \quad \tan(A+B+C) &= \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \cdot \tan B \cdot \tan C}{1 - \tan B \cdot \tan C \cdot \tan A - \tan A \cdot \tan B} \\
 \text{L.H.S.} \Rightarrow \tan(A+B+C) &= \frac{\tan(A+B) + \tan C}{1 - \tan(A+B) \cdot \tan C} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \cdot \tan B} + \tan C}{1 - \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \cdot \tan B} \cdot \tan C} \\
 &= \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \cdot \tan B \cdot \tan C}{1 - \tan A \cdot \tan B - \tan A \cdot \tan C - \tan B \tan C} = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Since } A+B+C = 180^\circ \Rightarrow \tan(A+B+C) &= 0 \\
 \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \cdot \tan B \cdot \tan C}{1 - \tan A \cdot \tan B - \tan A \cdot \tan C - \tan B \tan C} &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \cdot \tan B \cdot \tan C$$

$$(viii) \quad \frac{1}{2} [\tan(x+h) + \tan(x-h)] - \tan x = \frac{\tan x \sin^2 h}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 h} = 0$$

$$\text{L.H.S.} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} [\tan(x+h) + \tan(x-h) - \tan x] \Rightarrow$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\tan x + \tan h}{1 - \tan x \cdot \tan h} + \frac{\tan x + \tan h}{1 + \tan x \cdot \tan h} \right] - \tan x \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{(1 + \tan x \cdot \tan h)(\tan x + \tan h) + (1 - \tan x \tan h)(\tan x - \tan h)}{1 - \tan^2 x \tan^2 h} \right] - \tan x \\
 \Rightarrow & \frac{\tan x + \tan h + \tan^2 x \tan h + \tan x \tan^2 h + \tan x - \tan h - \tan^2 x \tan h + \tan^2 h \tan x}{2(1 - \tan^2 x \tan^2 h)} - \tan x \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{2(\tan x + 2 \tan^2 h \tan x - \tan h)}{1 - \tan^2 x \tan^2 h} \right] - \tan x \\
 &= \frac{\tan x + \tan x \cdot \tan^2 h}{1 - \tan^2 x \tan^2 h} - \tan x \\
 \Rightarrow & \frac{\tan x(1 + \tan^2 h)}{1 - \tan^2 x \tan^2 h} - \tan x \\
 \Rightarrow & \frac{\tan x \sec^2 h}{1 - \tan^2 x \tan^2 h} - \tan x \quad (\because 1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\Rightarrow \frac{\tan x \cdot \frac{1}{\cos^2 h}}{1 - \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 h}{\cos^2 h}} - \tan x \\
&\Rightarrow \frac{\tan x \cdot \frac{1}{\cos^2 h}}{\frac{\cos^2 x \cos^2 h - \sin^2 x \sin^2 h}{\cos^2 x \cos^2 h}} - \tan x \\
&\Rightarrow \frac{\left( \tan x \cdot \frac{1}{\cos^2 h} \right) \cdot \cos^2 x \cos^2 h}{\cos^2 x \cos^2 h - \sin^2 x \sin^2 h} - \tan x \\
&= \frac{\tan x \cdot \cos^2 x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 h} - \tan x \\
&\Rightarrow \tan x \left[ \frac{\cos^2 x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 h} - 1 \right] \\
&\quad \tan x \left( \frac{\cos^2 x - (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 h)}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 h} \right) \\
&\Rightarrow \tan x \left( \frac{\sin^2 h}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 h} \right) = \text{R.H.S.}
\end{aligned}$$

$$(ix) \tan x = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 2x}{1 + \cos 2x}}$$

$$\text{R.H.S.} = \sqrt{\frac{\frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2}}{\frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2}}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x}} = \tan x = \text{L.H.S.}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(x) \frac{\sin 4A + \sin 2A}{\cos 4A + \cos 2A + 1} &= \frac{2 \sin 2A \cdot \cos 2A + \sin 2A}{\cos^2 2A - \sin^2 2A + \cos 2A + 1} \\
&\Rightarrow \frac{\sin 2A (2 \cos 2A + 1)}{\cos^2 2A - 1(1 - \cos^2 2A) + \cos 2A + 1} \\
&\Rightarrow \frac{\sin 2A (2 \cos 2A + 1)}{\cos^2 2A - 1 + \cos^2 2A + \cos 2A + 1}
\end{aligned}$$



$$\frac{\sin 2A (2 \cos 2A + 1)}{\cos 2A (2 \cos 2A + 1)} = \tan 2A \Rightarrow \text{R.H.S.}$$

$$(xi) \sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta = \frac{1}{4}(\cos 4\theta + 3)$$

$$\text{R.H.S.} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{4}(\cos 4\theta + 3) \Rightarrow \frac{1}{4}[(1 - 2\sin^2 2\theta) + 3]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}[(4 - 2(2\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta)^2)]$$

$$= 1 - 2\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta = (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) - 2\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$$

$$\cos^2 \theta(1 - \sin^2 \theta) + \sin^2 \theta(1 - \cos^2 \theta) = \cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta = \text{R.H.S.}$$

$$(xii) 4\sin^3 A \cdot \cos 3A + 4\cos^3 A \cdot \cos 3A \cdot \sin 3A = 3\sin 4A$$

$$\text{L.H.S.} \Rightarrow 4\sin^3 A \cos^3 A + 4\cos^3 A \cdot \sin 3A$$

$$= 4\sin 3A (\cos 2A \cos A - \sin 2A \cdot \sin A) + 4\cos^3 A (\sin^2 \cos A + \cos 2A \sin A)$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\sin^3 A \cos A \cos 2A - 4\sin^4 A \sin 2A + 4\cos^4 A \sin 2A + 4\sin A \cos^3 A \cos 2A \dots \dots (1)$$

Note  $\sin 4A = 2 \sin 2A \cos 2A$

$$\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\sin^3 A \cos A \cos 2A \Rightarrow 2\sin^2 A \cdot 2\sin A \cos A \cos^2 A$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\sin 2A \sin^2 A \cos 2A \dots (a)$$

$$4\sin A \cos^3 A \cos^2 A \Rightarrow 2\cos^2 A (2\cos A - \sin A) \cos 2A$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\cos^2 A \sin 2A \cos 2A \dots (b)$$

By substituting (a) and (b) in Equation (1),

$$2\sin^2 A \sin 2A \cos 2A + 4\sin 2A (\cos^4 A - \sin^4 A) + 2\cos^2 A \sin 4A$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 A \sin 4A + \cos^2 A \sin 4A + 4\sin 2A (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A) (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)$$

$$= \sin 4A (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) + 4\sin 2A \cdot \cos 2A$$

$$= \sin 4A + 2\sin 4A = 3\sin 4A \Rightarrow \text{R.H.S.}$$

$$(xiii) \tan 3A = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}$$

$$\text{L.H.S.} \Rightarrow \tan(2A + A) = \frac{\tan 2A + \tan A}{1 - \tan 2A \cdot \tan A} = \frac{\frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} + \tan A}{1 - \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} \cdot \tan A}$$

$$[\text{As } \tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\frac{2 \tan A + (1 - \tan^2 A) \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}}{1 - \frac{2 \tan^2 A}{1 - \tan^2 A}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \tan A + \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - \tan^2 A - 2 \tan^2 A} = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

$$(xiv) \cos^{-1}(-x) = \pi - \cos^{-1} x$$

$$\text{Let } y = \pi - \cos^{-1} x \Rightarrow x = \cos(\pi - y)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\cos y$$

$$y = \cos^{-1}(-x)$$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1}(-x) = \pi - y$$

$$(xv) \cos^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\text{Let } y = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} x \Rightarrow x = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - y\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \cot y \Rightarrow y = \cot^{-1} x$$

$$\therefore \cot^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} x$$

$$(xvi) (a) \text{ R.H.S.} = \cosh u \cdot \cosh v + \sinh u \cdot \sinh v$$

$$= \frac{e^u + e^{-u}}{2} \cdot \frac{e^v + e^{-v}}{2} + \frac{e^u - e^{-u}}{2} \cdot \frac{e^v - e^{-v}}{2} = \frac{e^{u+v} + e^{-(u+v)}}{2}$$

$$= \cosh(u+v) = \text{L.H.S.}$$

$$(b) \text{ L.H.S.} = \cosh(u+(-v)) = \cosh u \cdot \cosh(-v) + \sinh u \cdot \sinh(-v)$$

$$= \cosh u \cdot \cosh v - \sinh u \cdot \sinh v = \text{R.H.S.}$$

$$(xvii) \cosh u \cdot \sinh v = 1/2 [\sinh (u+v) - \sinh (u-v)]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{R.H.S.} &= 1/2 [(\sinh u \cdot \cosh v + \cosh u \cdot \sinh v) - (\sinh u \cdot \cosh v - \cosh u \cdot \sinh v)] \\ &= 1/2 [\sinh u \cdot \cosh v + \cosh u \cdot \sinh v - \sinh u \cdot \cosh v + \cosh u \cdot \sinh v] \\ &= 1/2 [2 \cosh u \cdot \sinh v] \\ &= \cosh u \cdot \sinh v = \text{L.H.S.} \end{aligned}$$

$$(xviii) \sinh u \cdot \sinh v = 1/2 (\cosh (u+v) - \cosh (u-v))$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{R.H.S.} &= 1/2 (\cosh (u+v) - \cosh (u-v)) \\ &= 1/2 (\cosh u \cdot \cosh v + \sinh u \cdot \sinh v + \sinh u \cdot \sinh v - (\cosh u \cdot \cosh v - \sinh u \cdot \sinh v)) \\ \therefore 1/2 [\cosh u \cdot \cosh v + \sinh u \cdot \sinh v + \sinh u \cdot \sinh v - \cosh u \cdot \cosh v + \sinh u \cdot \sinh v] \\ &= 1/2 [2 \sinh u \cdot \sinh v] \\ &= \sinh u \cdot \sinh v = \text{L.H.S.} \end{aligned}$$

$$(xix) \cosh 3u = \cosh u + 4 \sinh^2 u \cdot \cosh u = 4 \cosh^3 u - 3 \cosh u$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S.} &= \cosh 3u = \cosh (2u+u) \\ &= \cosh 2u \cdot \cosh u + \sinh 2u \cdot \sinh u \\ &= \cosh^2 u + \sinh^2 u \\ &= (\cosh^2 u + \sinh^2 u) \cdot \cosh u + 2 (\sinh u \cdot \cosh u) \sinh u \\ &= \cosh^3 u + \sinh^2 u \cdot \cosh u + 2 \sinh^2 u \cdot \cosh u \\ &= \cosh^3 u + 3 \sinh^2 u \cdot \cosh u \\ &= \cosh^3 u + 3 (\cosh^2 u - 1) \cosh u \\ &= \cosh^3 u + 3 \cosh^3 u - 3 \cosh u \\ &= 4 \cosh^3 u - 3 \cosh u = \text{R.H.S.} \end{aligned}$$

$$(xx) (\cosh x + \sinh x)^n = \cosh nx + \sinh nx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S.} &= (\cosh x + \sinh x)^n \\ &= (e^x)^n \\ &= e^{nx} \end{aligned}$$

Let

$$\begin{aligned} nx &= y \\ e^{nx} &= e^y \\ &= \cosh y + \sinh y \\ &= \cosh nx + \sinh nx = \text{R.H.S.} \end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 2.10**

If  $u = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$ , prove that  $\frac{1}{u} = \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$  and deduce the formula for  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$ , and  $\tan \theta$  in terms of  $u$ .

**Solution:**

$$u = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \text{ prove that } \frac{1}{u} = \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned} u = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} &\Rightarrow \frac{1}{u} = \frac{\cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta} \times \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} = \frac{\cos(1 - \sin \theta)}{1 - \sin^2 \theta} \\ &= \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \end{aligned}$$

$$u^2 = \frac{(1 + \sin \theta)^2}{\cos^2 \theta} \Rightarrow u^2 = \frac{(1 + \sin \theta)^2}{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = \frac{(1 + \sin \theta)^2}{(1 - \sin \theta)(1 + \sin \theta)}$$

$$u^2 = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} \Rightarrow (1 - \sin \theta)u^2 = 1 + \sin \theta$$

$$u^2 - u^2 \sin \theta = 1 + \sin \theta = \sin \theta$$

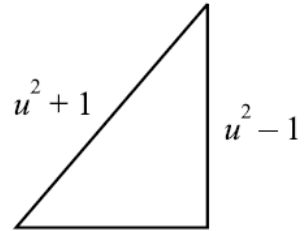
$$u^2 - 1 = \sin \theta + u^2 \sin \theta$$

$$u^2 - 1 = \sin \theta(u^2 + 1)$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{(u^2 - 1)}{(u^2 + 1)}$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{2u}{u^2 + 1}$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \frac{(u^2 - 1)}{(u^2 + 1)}$$



**PROBLEM 2.11**

If  $\sin(x + \alpha) = 2 \cos(x - \alpha)$ , prove that  $\tan x = \frac{2 - \tan \alpha}{1 - 2 \tan \alpha}$ .

**Solution:**  $\sin x \cdot \cos \alpha + \cos x \sin \alpha = 2(\cos x \cos \alpha + \sin x \sin \alpha)$

Dividing throughout by  $\cos x \cos \alpha$ , we obtain

$$\Rightarrow \tan x + \tan \alpha = 2 + 2 \tan x \cdot \tan \alpha$$

$$\therefore \tan x + \tan \alpha = 2 + 2 \tan x \cdot \tan \alpha$$

$$\therefore \tan x = \frac{2 - \tan \alpha}{1 - 2 \tan \alpha}$$

**PROBLEM 2.12**

If  $\sin(x - \alpha) = \cos(x + \alpha)$  prove that  $\tan x = 1$ .

**Solution:**  $(\sin x \cdot \cos \alpha - \cos x \sin \alpha = \cos x \cos \alpha - \sin x \cdot \sin \alpha)$

$$\Rightarrow \tan x \cdot \cos \alpha - \sin \alpha = \cos \alpha - \tan \alpha x$$

$$\therefore \tan x \cdot \cos \alpha + \tan \alpha \sin \alpha = \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha$$

$$\therefore \tan x \cdot \cos \alpha + \tan \alpha \sin \alpha = \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha (\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha) = \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha$$

$$\therefore \tan x = \frac{\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha} \Rightarrow \tan \alpha = 1$$

**PROBLEM 2.13**

If  $x = \cos \theta + \cos 2\theta$  and  $y = \sin \theta + \sin 2\theta$ , show that

(i)  $x^2 - y^2 = \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos 3\theta + \cos 4\theta$

(ii)  $2xy = \sin 2\theta + 2 \sin 3\theta + \sin 4\theta$

**Solution:** (i)  $x^2 - y^2 = \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos^3 \theta + \cos^4 \theta$

$$\text{L.H.S.} = x^2 - y^2 = (\cos \theta + \cos 2\theta)^2 - (\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta)^2$$

$$= \cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta \cos 2\theta + \cos^2 2\theta - \sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta \sin 2\theta - \sin^2 2\theta.$$

$$= (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) + (\cos^2 2\theta - \sin^2 2\theta)$$

$$= \sin 2\theta + 2 \sin 3\theta + \sin 4\theta = \text{R.H.S.}$$

(ii)  $2xy = \sin 2\theta + 2 \sin 3\theta + \sin 4\theta$

$$\text{L.H.S.} = 2(\cos \theta + \cos 2\theta)(\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta) = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 2 \cos \theta \sin 2\theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos 2\theta + 2 \sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta$$

$$= \sin 2\theta + 2 \sin 3\theta + \sin 4\theta = \text{R.H.S.}$$

**PROBLEM 2.14**

If  $\cos 2A \cdot \cos 2B = \cos 2\theta$ , prove that

$$\sin^2 A \cdot \cos^2 B + \cos^2 A \cdot \sin^2 B = \sin^2 \theta$$

**Solution:** L.H.S. =  $\sin^2 A \cos^2 B + \cos^2 A \sin^2 B$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos 2A}{2} \cdot \frac{1 + \cos 2B}{2} + \frac{1 + \cos 2A}{2} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos 2B}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{4}(1 + \cos 2A - \cos 2A - \cos 2A \cos 2B) + \frac{1}{4}(1 + \cos 2A - \cos 2B - \cos 2A \cos 2B) \\
&= \frac{1}{4}(2 - 2 \cos 2A \cos 2B) + \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2A - \cos 2B) \\
&= \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2\theta) = \sin^2 \theta = \text{R.H.S.}
\end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 2.15**

If  $S = \sin \theta$  and  $C = \cos \theta$ , simplify:

(i)  $\frac{S \cdot C}{\sqrt{1 - S^2}}$

(ii)  $\frac{S \cdot \sqrt{1 - S^2}}{C \cdot \sqrt{1 - C^2}}$

(iii)  $\frac{C}{S} + \frac{S}{C}$

**Solution:** (i)  $\frac{S \cdot C}{\sqrt{1 - S^2}} = \frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}} = \frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta}{\sqrt{\cos^2 \theta}}$   
 $= \frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta}{\cos \theta} = \sin \theta$

(ii)  $\frac{S \cdot \sqrt{1 - S^2}}{C \cdot \sqrt{1 - C^2}} \Rightarrow \frac{\sin \theta \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}{\cos \theta \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}} = \frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta}{\cos \theta \sin \theta} = 1$

(iii)  $\frac{C}{S} + \frac{S}{C} \rightarrow \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \sec \theta \cos \theta$

**PROBLEM 2.16**

Eliminate  $\theta$  from the following equations:

(i)  $x = a \cdot \operatorname{cosec} \theta$  and  $y = b \cdot \sec \theta$

(ii)  $x = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$  and  $y = \sin \theta - \cos \theta$

(iii)  $x \sin \theta + \tan \theta$  and  $y = \sin \theta - \tan \theta$

(iv)  $x = \tan \theta$  and  $y = \tan 2\theta$

**Solution:** (i)  $x = a \operatorname{cosec} \theta$  and  $y = b \sec \theta$

$$\operatorname{cosec} \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}$$

$$\therefore x = a \left( \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \right) \Rightarrow x = \frac{a}{\sin \theta}$$

$$x \sin \theta = a$$

$$\Rightarrow y = b \sec \theta \therefore \sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta}$$

$$y = b \left( \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \right) \Rightarrow y \cos \theta = b \therefore \cos \theta = \frac{b}{y}$$

$$\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1 \Rightarrow \therefore \left( \frac{a}{x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{b}{y} \right)^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a^2}{x^2} + \frac{b^2}{y^2} = 1$$

(ii)  $x = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$ ,  $y = \sin \theta - \cos \theta$

After adding, we obtain      After subtracting, we obtain

$$x = \sin \theta + \cos \theta \qquad x = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$$

$$y = \sin \theta - \cos \theta \qquad -y = \sin \theta - \cos \theta$$

$$x + y = 2 \sin \theta \qquad x - y = 2 \cos \theta$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{x + y}{2} \qquad \therefore \cos \theta = \frac{x - y}{2}$$

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1 \rightarrow \left( \frac{x + y}{2} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{x - y}{2} \right)^2 = 1$$

$$\frac{x^2 + 2xy + y^2}{4} + \frac{x^2 - 2xy + y^2}{4} = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{2(x^2 + y^2)}{4} = 1 \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 2$$

(iii)  $x = \sin \theta + \tan \theta$

$$y = \sin \theta - \tan \theta$$

On adding, we obtain

$$x + y = 2 \sin \theta \Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{x + y}{2}$$

On subtracting, we obtain

$$x - y = 2 \tan \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \theta = \frac{x - y}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{x - y}{2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\frac{x + y}{2}}{\cos \theta} = \frac{x - y}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{x + y}{x - y}$$

Since,

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\left( \frac{x + y}{2} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{x + y}{x - y} \right)^2 = 1$$

$$\frac{(x + y)^2}{4} + \frac{(x + y)^2}{(x - y)^2} = 1$$

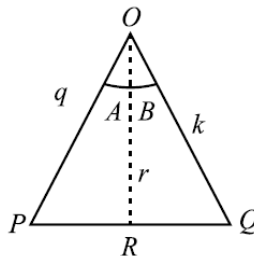
$$\Rightarrow \frac{4}{(x + y)^2} - \frac{4}{(x - y)^2} = 1$$

(iv)  $x = \tan \theta$  and  $y = \tan 2\theta$

$$\tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} \Rightarrow y = \frac{2x}{1 - x^2}$$

**PROBLEM 2.17**

In the acute-angled triangle  $OPQ$ , the altitude  $OR$  makes angles  $A$  and  $B$  with  $OP$  with  $OQ$ . Show by means of areas that if  $OP = q$ ,  $OQ = k$ ,  $OR = r$  :  $k \cdot q \cdot \sin(A + B) = q \cdot r \cdot \sin A + k \cdot r \cdot \sin B$ .





**Solution:**  $\cos A = \frac{r}{q}$

$\cos B = \frac{r}{k}$

$kq \sin(A+B) = qr \sin A + kr \sin B$

L.H.S.  $kq \sin(A+B) = kq (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B)$

$= kq \left( \sin A \frac{r}{k} + \frac{r}{q} \sin B \right)$

$= \frac{kq}{k} \sin A + \frac{kq}{q} \sin B$

$= qr \sin A + kr \sin B = \text{R.H.S.}$

**PROBLEM 2.18**

Given that  $\alpha = \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$ , find  $\cos \alpha$ ,  $\tan \alpha$ ,  $\sec \alpha$ , and  $\operatorname{cosec} \alpha$ .

**Solution:** Since,

$\alpha = \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \alpha = 30^\circ$

$\cos 30 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \tan \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

$\sec \alpha = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}, \operatorname{cosec} \alpha = 2$

**PROBLEM 2.19**

Evaluate the following expressions:

(a)  $\sin \left( \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$

(b)  $\operatorname{cosec} (\sec^{-1} 2)$

(c)  $\cot (\cos^{-1} 0)$

(d)  $\sin^{-1} 1 - \sin^{-1} (-1)$

(e)  $\cos (\sin^{-1} 0.8)$

(f)  $\cos^{-1} \left( -\sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right)$

**Solution:**

$$(a) \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 45^\circ = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$(b) \operatorname{cosec}(\sec^{-1} 2) = \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$(c) \cot(\cos^{-1} 0) = \cot \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$$

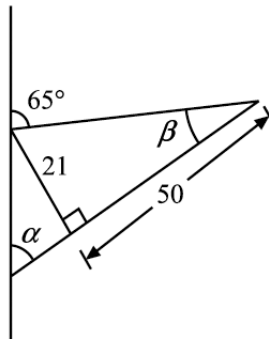
$$(d) \sin^{-1} 1 - \sin^{-1}(-1) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \pi$$

$$(e) \cos(\sin^{-1}(0.8)) = \frac{6}{10} = 0.6$$

$$(f) \cos^{-1}\left(-\sin \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) = \frac{2}{3}$$

**PROBLEM 2.20**

Find the angle  $\alpha$  in the graph (Hint:  $\alpha + \beta = 65^\circ$ ).

**Solution:**

$$\alpha + \beta = 65^\circ$$

$$\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \cdot \tan \beta}$$

$$\tan \beta = \frac{21}{50}$$

$$\therefore \tan(\alpha + \beta) \Rightarrow \tan 65^\circ = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \cdot \tan \beta}$$

$$\tan 65^\circ = \frac{\tan \alpha + \frac{21}{50}}{1 - \tan \alpha \cdot \frac{21}{50}} = 0.42$$

$$\tan 65 (1 - \tan \alpha (0.42)) = \tan \alpha + 0.42$$

$$\tan 65 - 0.42 = \tan \alpha \tan 65^\circ - \tan \alpha - 0.42$$

$$\tan 65^\circ - 0.42 = 0.42 \tan \alpha \tan 65^\circ + \tan \alpha$$

$$\tan 65^\circ - 0.42 = \tan \alpha (0.42 \tan 65^\circ + 1)$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha = \frac{\tan 65 - 0.42}{0.42 \tan 65 + 1} \Rightarrow \tan \alpha = \frac{2.14 - 0.42}{0.42(2.14) + 1}$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha = \frac{1.724}{1.8485} \Rightarrow \tan \alpha = 0.4079$$

$$\therefore \tan = 0.907$$

$$\therefore \alpha = 42.2^\circ \quad [\text{Ans. } 42.2]$$

**PROBLEM 2.21**

Let  $\operatorname{sech} u = 3/5$ ; determine the values of the remaining five hyperbolic functions.

**Solution:**  $\cosh u = \frac{1}{\operatorname{sech} u} \rightarrow \cosh u = \frac{5}{3}$

$$\tanh^2 u + \operatorname{sech}^2 u = 1 \rightarrow \tanh^2 u + \frac{9}{25} = 1 \Rightarrow \tanh u = \mp \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\operatorname{coth} u = \frac{1}{\tanh u} \rightarrow \operatorname{coth} u = \mp \frac{5}{4}$$

$$\tanh u = \frac{\sinh u}{\cosh u} \Rightarrow \mp \frac{4}{5} = \frac{\sinh u}{5/3} \Rightarrow \sinh u = \mp \frac{4}{3}$$

$$\operatorname{csch} u = \frac{1}{\sinh u} \Rightarrow \operatorname{sech} u = \mp \frac{3}{4}$$

**PROBLEM 2.22**

Rewrite the following expressions in terms of exponentials; write the final result as simply as you can:

(a)  $\sinh (2 \cdot \ln x)$

(b)  $\frac{1}{\cosh x - \sinh x}$

$$(c) \cosh 3x - \sinh 3x$$

$$(d) \ln(\cosh x + \sinh x) + \ln(\cosh x - \sinh x)$$

**Solution:**

$$(a) \sinh(2 \ln x) = \frac{e^{2 \ln x} - e^{-2 \ln x}}{2} = \frac{e^{\ln x^2} - e^{-\ln x^2}}{2} = \frac{x^2 - \frac{1}{x^2}}{2} \times x^2 = \frac{x^4 - 1}{2x^2}$$

$$(b) \frac{1}{\cosh x - \sinh x} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} - \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}} = \frac{1}{\frac{e^{3x} + e^{-3x} - e^{3x} - e^{-3x}}{2}} = \frac{1}{\frac{2e^{-3x}}{2}} = \frac{1}{e^{-3x}} = e^x$$

$$(c) \cosh 3x - \sinh 3x \Rightarrow \frac{\frac{e^{3x} + e^{-3x}}{2}}{\frac{e^{3x} + e^{-3x}}{2} - \frac{e^{3x} - e^{-3x}}{2}} = \frac{e^{3x} + e^{-3x} - e^{3x} + e^{-3x}}{2} = \frac{2e^{-3x}}{2} = e^{-3x}$$

$$(d) \ln(\cosh x + \sinh x) + \ln(\cosh x - \sinh x)$$

$$\ln[\cosh x + \sinh x + (\cosh x - \sinh x)]$$

$$\ln[(\cosh^2 x - \sinh^2 x)] = \ln 1 = 0$$

### PROBLEM 2.23

**Solve the equation for  $x$ ;  $\tanh x = 3/5$ .**

$$\text{Solution: } \tanh x = \frac{3}{5} \Rightarrow \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^x + e^{-x}} = \frac{3}{5}$$

$$5(e^x - e^{-x}) = 3(e^x + e^{-x})$$

$$5e^x - 5e^{-x} = 3e^x + 3e^{-x}$$

$$5e^x - 3e^x = 3e^{-x} + 5e^{-x}$$

$$2e^x = 8e^{-x} \div 2$$

$$e^x = 4e^{-x}$$

$$\frac{e^x}{e^{-x}} = 4 \Rightarrow e^x \cdot e^x = 4 \Rightarrow e^{2x} = 4$$

$$2x = \ln 4$$

$$x = \frac{\ln 4}{2}$$

**PROBLEM 2.24**

Show that the distance  $r$  from the origin  $O$  to the point  $P(\cosh u, \sinh u)$  on the hyperbola  $x^2 - y^2 = 1$  is  $r = \sqrt{\cosh 2u}$ .

**Solution:**  $(0, 0)(\cosh u, \sinh u)$

$$\begin{aligned} r &= \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2} \\ r &= \sqrt{(\cosh u - 0)^2 + (\sinh u - 0)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{\cosh^2 u + \sinh^2 u} = \sqrt{\cosh 2u} \end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 2.25**

$\theta$  lies in the interval  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\sinh x = \tan \theta$ . Show that  $\cosh x = \sec \theta$ ,  $\tanh x = \sin \theta$ ,  $\coth x = \operatorname{cosec} \theta$ ,  $\operatorname{cosech} x = \cot \theta$ , and  $\operatorname{sech} x = \cos \theta$ .

**Solution:** (a) since  $\sinh x = \tan \theta$

$$\sinh^2 x = \tan^2 \theta$$

$$\cosh^2 x - 1 = \tan^2 \theta \quad (\because \sinh^2 x = \cosh^2 x - 1)$$

$$\cosh^2 x = \tan^2 \theta + 1$$

$$\cosh^2 x = \sec^2 \theta \quad (\because 1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cosh x = \sec \theta$$

$$(b) \tanh x = \frac{\sinh x}{\cosh x} = \frac{\tan \theta}{\sec \theta} = \frac{\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}}{\frac{1}{\cos \theta}} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \sin \theta$$

$$(c) \coth x = \frac{1}{\tanh x} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

$$(d) \operatorname{cosech} x = \frac{1}{\sinh x} = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = \cot \theta$$

$$(e) \operatorname{sech} x = \frac{1}{\cosh x} = \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\cos \theta}} = \cos \theta$$

**PROBLEM 2.26**

Derive the formula:  $\tanh^{-1} x = \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x}$ ;  $|x| < 1$

**Solution:**  $y = \tanh^{-1} x \Rightarrow x = \tanh y$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore x &= \frac{e^y - e^{-y}}{e^y + e^{-y}} \times \frac{e^y}{e^y} \\ x &= \frac{e^{2y} - 1}{e^{2y} + 1} \Rightarrow xe^{2y} + x = e^{2y} - 1 \\ \therefore e^{2y} &= \frac{1+x}{1-x} \\ 2y &= \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x} \\ y &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x} \\ \therefore \tanh^{-1} x &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x} \end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 2.27**

**Find :**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} [\cosh^{-1} x - \ln x]$

**Solution:**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (\cosh^{-1} x - \ln x) \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (\ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}) - \ln x)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left( \frac{x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}}{x} \right) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \sqrt{\frac{x^2 - 1}{x^2}} \right) \\ &= \ln \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \sqrt{\frac{x^2 - 1}{x^2}} \right) \\ &= \ln (1 + \sqrt{1 - 0}) = \ln 2 \end{aligned}$$



*DERIVATIVES*

## PROBLEMS

## PROBLEM 3.1

Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  for the following functions:

1.  $y = (x - 3)(1 - x)$  [Ans.  $4 - 2x$ ]

2.  $y = \frac{ax + b}{x}$  [Ans.  $a + bx^{-1}$ ]

3.  $y = \frac{3x + 4}{2x + 3}$  [Ans.  $\frac{1}{(2x + 3)^2}$ ]

4.  $y = 3x^3 - 2\sqrt{x} + \frac{5}{x^2}$  [Ans.  $9x^2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} - \frac{10}{x^3}$ ]

5.  $y = \left( \sqrt{x^3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^3}} \right)$  [Ans.  $\frac{3(x^6 - 1)}{x^4}$ ]

6.  $y = (2x - 1)^2(3x + 2)^3 + \frac{1}{(x - 2)^2}$  [Ans.  $(2x - 1)(3x + 2)^2(30x - 1) - \frac{2}{(x - 2)^3}$ ]

7.  $y = \ln(\ln x)$  [Ans.  $\frac{1}{x \ln x}$ ]

8.  $y = \ln(\cos x)$  [Ans.  $-\tan x$ ]



9.  $y = \sin x^3$  [Ans.  $3x^2 \cdot \cos x^3$ ]
10.  $y = \cos^{-3}(5x^2 + 2)$  [Ans.  $+30x \frac{\sin(5x^2 + 2)}{\cos^4(5x^2 + 2)}$ ]
11.  $y = \tan x \cdot \sin x$  [Ans.  $\sin x + \tan x \cdot \sec x$ ]
12.  $y = \tan(\sec x)$  [Ans.  $\sec^2(\sec x) \cdot \sec x \cdot \tan x$ ]
13.  $y = \cot^3\left(\frac{x+1}{x-1}\right)$  [Ans.  $\frac{6}{(x-1)^2} \cdot \cot^2\left(\frac{x+1}{x-1}\right) \cdot \operatorname{cosec}^2\left(\frac{x+1}{x-1}\right)$ ]
14.  $y = \frac{\cos x}{x}$  [Ans.  $\frac{x \cdot \sin x + \cos x}{x^2}$ ]
15.  $y = \tan^{1/2} \sqrt{2x+7}$  [Ans.  $\frac{\sec^2 \sqrt{2x+7}}{2(\tan^{1/2} \sqrt{2x+7})(\frac{2}{2} \sqrt{2x+7})}$ ]
16.  $y = x^2 \cdot \sin x$  [Ans.  $x^2 \cdot \cos x + 2x \cdot \sin x$ ]
17.  $y = \operatorname{cosec}^{\frac{2}{3}} \sqrt{5x}$  [Ans.  $\frac{5}{3\sqrt{5x}} \cdot \frac{\cot \sqrt{5x}}{\operatorname{cosec}^{\frac{2}{3}} \sqrt{5x}}$ ]
18.  $y = x[\sin(\ln x) + \cos(\ln x)]$  [Ans.  $2 \cdot \cos(\ln x)$ ]
19.  $y = \sin^{-1}(5x^2)$  [Ans.  $\frac{10x}{\sqrt{1-25x^4}}$ ]
20.  $y = \cot^{-1}\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)$  [Ans.  $-\frac{1}{1+x^2}$ ]
21.  $y = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{4x^3 - 2}$  [Ans.  $\frac{6x^2}{(4x^3 - 1)\sqrt{4x^3 - 2}}$ ]
22.  $y = \sec^{-1}(3x^2 + 1)^3$  [Ans.  $\frac{18x}{|3x^2 + 1|\sqrt{(3x^2 + 1)^6 - 1}}$ ]
23.  $y = \sin^{-1} \frac{x^2}{2-x} + x^2 \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{2}$  [Ans.  $\frac{4x - x^2}{(2-x)\sqrt{(2-x)^2 - x^4}} + \frac{2x}{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}} + 2x \cdot \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{2}$ ]
24.  $y = \sin^{-1} 2x \cdot \cos^{-1} 2x$  [Ans.  $\frac{2(\cos^{-1} 2x - \sin^{-1} 2x)}{\sqrt{1-4x^2}}$ ]

25.  $y = \sqrt[3]{\frac{x(x+1)(x-2)}{(x^2+1)(2x+3)}}$   
 [Ans.  $\frac{1}{3} \sqrt[3]{\frac{x(x+1)(x-2)}{(x^2+1)(2x+3)}} \cdot \left[ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{1}{x-2} - \frac{2x}{x^2+1} - \frac{2}{2x+3} \right]$ ]
26.  $y^{\frac{4}{5}} = \frac{\sqrt{\sin x \cdot \cos x}}{1+2 \cdot \ln x}$  [Ans.  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{5}{8} y \left( \frac{1}{2} \cot x - \frac{1}{2} \tan x - \frac{2}{x(1+2 \ln x)} \right)$ ]
27.  $\sqrt{y} = \frac{x^5 \cdot \tan^{-1} x}{(3-2x)\sqrt[3]{x}}$  [Ans.  $2y \left( \frac{1}{(1+x^2)\tan^{-1} x} + \frac{2}{3-2x} + \frac{14}{3x} \right)$ ]
28.  $y = \sec^{-1}(e^{2x})$  [Ans.  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{e^{4x}-1}}$ ]
29.  $y = (\cos x)^{\sqrt{x}}$  [Ans.  $\frac{y}{2\sqrt{x}} (\ln \cos x - 2x \cdot \tan x)$ ]
30.  $y = (\sin x) \tan x$  [Ans.  $y (1 + \sec^2 x \cdot \ln \sin x)$ ]
31.  $y = \sqrt{2x^2 + \cosh^2(5x)}$  [Ans.  $\frac{2x + 5 \cosh(5x) \cdot \sinh(5x)}{\sqrt{2x^2 + \cosh^2(5x)}}$ ]
32.  $y = \sinh(\cos 2x)$  [Ans.  $2 \sin 2x \cdot \cosh(\cos 2x)$ ]
33.  $y = \operatorname{csch} \frac{1}{x}$  [Ans.  $\frac{1}{x^2} \cdot \operatorname{csch} \frac{1}{x} \cdot \operatorname{coth} \frac{1}{x}$ ]
34.  $y = x^2 \cdot \tanh^2 \sqrt{x}$  [Ans.  $x \cdot \tanh \sqrt{x} (x \operatorname{sech}^2 \sqrt{x} + 2 \tanh \sqrt{x})$ ]
35.  $y = \ln \frac{\sin x \cdot \cos x + \tan^3 x}{\sqrt{x}}$  [Ans.  $\frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x + 3 \tan^2 x \cdot \sec^2 x}{\sin x \cdot \cos x + \tan^3 x} - \frac{1}{2x}$ ]
36.  $y = \log_4 \sin x$  [Ans.  $\frac{\cot x}{\ln 4}$ ]
37.  $y = e^{x^2-5x} \cdot (2x-5e^{5x})$  [Ans.  $(2x-5e^{5x})e^{(x^2-3e^{5x})}$ ]
38.  $y = e^{x^2} + \tan x$  [Ans.  $(x^2 \sec^2 x + 2x \tan x)e^{x^2 \tan x}$ ]

$$39. y = 7^{\csc \sqrt{2x+3}} \quad [\text{Ans. } -7^{\operatorname{cosec} \sqrt{2x+3}} \frac{\operatorname{cosec} \sqrt{2x+3}}{\sqrt{2x+3}} \cdot \frac{\cot \sqrt{2x+3}}{1}]$$

$$40. y = [\ln(x^2 + 2)^2] \cos x \quad [\text{Ans. } \frac{4x \cdot \cos x}{x^2 + 2} - 2 \ln(x^2 + 2) \sin x]$$

$$41. y = \sinh^{-1}(\tan x) \quad [\text{Ans. } |\sec x|]$$

$$42. y = \sqrt{1 + (\ln x)^2} \quad [\text{Ans. } \frac{\ln x}{x\sqrt{1 + \ln x^2}}]$$

$$43. y = \frac{e^x}{\ln x} \quad [\text{Ans. } \frac{e^x(x \ln x - 1)}{x(\ln x)^2}]$$

$$44. y = x^3 \log_2(3 - 2x) \quad [\text{Ans. } 3x^2 \log_2(3 - 2) - \frac{2x^3}{(3 - 2x) \ln 2}]$$

$$45. y = 2 \cosh^{-1} \frac{x}{2} + \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{x^2 - 4} \quad [\text{Ans. } \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}} + \frac{x^2}{2\sqrt{x^2 + 4}} + \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + 4}}{2}]$$

**Solution:**

$$1. y = (x - 3)(1 - x)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= (x - 3)(-1) + (1 - x)(1) \\ &= -x + 3 + 1 - x = 4 - 2x \end{aligned}$$

$$2. y = \frac{ax + b}{x} = a + \frac{b}{x} = a + bx^{-1}$$

$$3. \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 + b(-1x^{-2})$$

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \frac{3x + 4}{2x + 3} = \frac{(2x + 3) - (3x + 4)(2)}{(2x + 3)^2} \\ &= \frac{6x + 9 - 6x - 8}{(2x + 3)^2} = \frac{1}{(2x + 3)^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$4. \quad y = 3x^3 - 2\sqrt{x} + \frac{5}{x^2}$$

$$y = 3x^3 - 2(x)^{\frac{1}{2}} + 5(x)^{-2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} &= 9x^2 - 2 \times \frac{1}{2}(x)^{\frac{-1}{2}} + 5(-2x^{-2-1}) \\ &= 9x^2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} - \frac{10}{x^3} \end{aligned}$$

$$5. \quad y = \left( \sqrt{x^3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^3}} \right)^2$$

$$y = \left( x^3 - 2\sqrt{x^3} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^3}} + \frac{1}{x^3} \right)$$

$$y = x^3 - 2 + x^{-3} \quad \therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2 - 0 - 3x^{-4}$$

$$= 3x^2 - \frac{3}{x^4}$$

$$= \frac{3x^6 - 3}{x^4} = \frac{3(x^6 - 1)}{x^4}$$

$$6. \quad y = (2x-1)^2(3x+2)^3 + \frac{1}{(x-2)^2} = (2x-1)^2(3x+2)^3 + (x-2)^{-2}$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = (2x-1)^2 \cdot 3(3x+2)^2(3) + (3x+2)^3 \cdot 2(2x-1)(2) - 2(x-2)^{-3}$$

$$= 9(2x-1)^2(3x+2)^2 + 4(2x-1)(3x+2)^3 - \frac{2}{(x-2)^3}$$

$$= (2x-1)(3x+2)^2 [18x-9+12x+8] - \frac{2}{(x-2)^3}$$

$$= (2x-1)(3x+2)^2(30x-1) - \frac{2}{(x-2)^3}$$

$$7. \quad y = \ln(\ln x)$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{(\ln x)} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{x \ln x} \quad \left( \because \frac{d}{dx} \ln x = \frac{1}{x} \right)$$

8.  $y = \ln(\cos x)$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\cos x} \cdot (-\sin x) = \frac{-\sin x}{\cos x} = -\tan x$$

9.  $y = \sin x^3 \Rightarrow$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \cos x^3 \times 3x^2 = 3x^2 \cos x^3$$

10.  $y = \cos^{-3}(5x^2 + 2)$

$$\begin{aligned} y &= -3 \cos^{-4}(5x^2 + 2) [-\sin(5x^2 + 2)] \times 10x \\ &= +30x \frac{\sin(5x^2 + 2)}{\cos^4(5x^2 + 2)} \end{aligned}$$

11.  $y = \tan x \cdot \sin x$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= \tan x \cdot \cos x + \sin x \cdot \sec^2 x \\ &= \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \times \cos x + \sin x \times \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} \\ &= \frac{\sin x \cdot \cos x}{\cos x} + \frac{\sin x}{\cos^2 x} \\ &= \sin x + \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} \times \frac{1}{\cos x} \Rightarrow \sin x + \tan x \cdot \sec x \end{aligned}$$

12.  $y = \tan x(\sec x)$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sec^2(\sec x) \cdot \sec x \cdot \tan x$$

13.  $y = \cot^3\left(\frac{x+1}{x-1}\right)$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= 3 \cot^2\left(\frac{x+1}{x-1}\right) \left\{ -\operatorname{cosec}^2\left(\frac{x+1}{x-1}\right) \right\} \frac{(x-1)(1) - (x+1)}{(x-1)^2} \\ &= \frac{6}{(x-1)^2} \cdot \cot^2\left(\frac{x+1}{x-1}\right) \cdot \operatorname{cosec}^2\left(\frac{x+1}{x-1}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$14. \quad y = \frac{\cos x}{x}$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-x \sin x - \cos x}{x^2}$$

$$15. \quad y = \tan^{1/2} \sqrt{2x+7}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \tan^{-\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{2x+7} \cdot \sec^2 \sqrt{2x+7} \times \frac{1}{2} (2x+7)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot (2) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \tan^{-\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{2x+7} \cdot \sec^2 \sqrt{2x+7} \times \frac{2}{2\sqrt{2x+7}} \\ &= \frac{\sec^2 \sqrt{2x+7}}{2 \left( \tan^{\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{2x+7} \right) (2\sqrt{2x+7})} \end{aligned}$$

$$16. \quad y = x^2 \sin x$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = x^2 \cos x + \sin x \cdot 2x$$

$$17. \quad y = \csc^{-\frac{2}{3}} \sqrt{5x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \csc^{-\frac{2}{3}} (5x)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ \therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{-2}{3} \csc^{-\frac{2}{3}} (5x)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( -\cot(5x)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{1}{2} (5x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right) \cdot (5) \\ y' &= \frac{5}{3\sqrt{5x}} \cdot \frac{\cot \sqrt{5x}}{\operatorname{cosec}^{\frac{3}{2}} \sqrt{5x}} \end{aligned}$$

$$18. \quad y = x[\sin(\ln x) + \cos(\ln x)]$$

$$\begin{aligned} y' &= x \left[ \cos(\ln x) \cdot \frac{1}{x} + -\sin x(\ln x) \frac{1}{x} \right] + [\sin(\ln x) + \cos(\ln x)] \times 1 \\ &= x \frac{\cos(\ln x) - \sin(\ln x)}{x} + \sin(\ln x) + \cos(\ln x) \\ &= 2 \cos(\ln x) \end{aligned}$$

$$19. \quad y = \sin^{-1} 5x^2$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(5x^2)^2}} \cdot (10x) = \frac{10x}{\sqrt{1-25x^4}}$$

$$20. \quad y = \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right)$$

$$\left[ \because \frac{d}{dx} \cot^{-1} u = -\frac{1}{1+u^2} \frac{du}{dx} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{dy}{dx} &= -\frac{1}{1 + \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right)^2} \times \frac{(1-x)(1) - (1+x)(-1)}{(1-x)^2} \\ &= -\frac{1}{\frac{(1-x)^2 + (1+x)^2}{(1-x)^2}} \times \frac{2}{(1-x)^2} \\ &= -\frac{(1-x)^2}{(1-x)^2 + (1+x)^2} \times \frac{2}{(1-x)^2} \\ &= \frac{-2}{(1-x)^2 + (1+x)^2} \Rightarrow \frac{-2}{1-2x+x^2+1+2x+x^2} \\ &= \frac{-2}{2+2x^2} = \frac{-2}{2(1+x^2)} = -\frac{1}{1+x^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$21. \quad y = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{4x^3 - 2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{1 + (\sqrt{4x^3 - 2})^2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} (4x^3 - 2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 12x^2$$

$$\left[ \because \frac{d}{dx} \tan^{-1} u = \frac{1}{1+u^2} \frac{du}{dx} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{1 + (4x^3 - 2)} \cdot \frac{6x^2}{(\sqrt{4x^3 - 2})} \\ &= \frac{6x^2}{(\sqrt{4x^3 - 2})(1 + 4x^3 - 2)} = \frac{6x^2}{(\sqrt{4x^3 - 2})(4x^3 - 1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$22. \quad y = \sec^{-1}(3x^2 + 1)^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad y' &= \frac{1}{|(3x^2 + 1)^3| \sqrt{(3x^2 + 1)^6 - 1}} \cdot 3(3x^2 + 1)^2(6x) \\ & \left[ \because \frac{d}{dx} \sec^{-1} u = \frac{1}{|u| \sqrt{u^2 - 1}} \frac{du}{dx} \right] \\ &= \frac{18(3x^2 + 1)^2 \cdot x}{((3x^2 + 1)^3) \sqrt{(3x^2 + 1)^6 - 1}} = \frac{18x}{(3x^2 + 1) \sqrt{(3x^2 + 1)^6 - 1}} \end{aligned}$$

$$23. \quad y = \sin^{-1} \frac{x^2}{2-x} + x^2 \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{x^2}{2-x}\right)^2}} \cdot \frac{(2-x)(2x) - x^2(-1)}{(2-x)^2} + x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{\left|\frac{x}{2}\right| \sqrt{\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^2 - 1}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \\ & \quad + \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{2} \cdot 2x \\ & \left[ \because \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} = \frac{d}{dx} \sec^{-1} \cdot \frac{1}{|u| \sqrt{u^2 - 1}} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{x^2}{2-x}\right)^2}} \cdot \frac{4x - 2x^2 + x^2}{(2-x)^2} + \frac{x^2}{\left|\frac{x}{2}\right| \sqrt{\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^2 - 1}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} + \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{2} \cdot 2x \\ &= \frac{4x - x^2}{\sqrt{\frac{(2-x)^2 - (x^2)^2}{(2-x)^2}}} \cdot \frac{1}{(2-x)^2} + \frac{\frac{x^2}{2}}{\left|\frac{x}{2}\right| \sqrt{\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^2 - 1}} + 2x \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{2} \\ &= \frac{4x - x^2}{(2-x)^2 \sqrt{\frac{(2-x)^2 - x^4}{(2-x)}}} + \frac{\frac{x}{2} \cdot \frac{x^2}{2}}{\sqrt{\frac{x^2}{4} - 1}} + 2x \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{2} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{4x - x^2}{(2-x)\sqrt{(2-x)^2 - x^4}} + \frac{x}{\sqrt{\frac{x^2-4}{2}}} + 2x \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{2} \\
&= \frac{4x - x^2}{(2-x)\sqrt{(2-x)^2 - x^4}} + \frac{2x}{\sqrt{x^2-4}} + 2x \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

24.  $y = \sin^{-1} 2x \cdot \cos^{-1} 2x$

$$\begin{aligned}
\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} &= -\sin^{-1} 2x \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(2x)^2}} \cdot 2 + \cos^{-1} 2x \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(2x)^2}} \cdot 2 \\
&= \frac{-2 \sin^{-1} 2x}{\sqrt{1-(2x)^2}} + \frac{2 \cos^{-1} 2x}{\sqrt{1-(2x)^2}} = \frac{2(\cos^{-1} 2x - \sin^{-1} 2x)}{\sqrt{1-4x^2}}
\end{aligned}$$

25.  $y = \sqrt[3]{\frac{x(x+1)(x-2)}{(x^2+1)(2x+3)}}$

$$\ln y = \ln \sqrt[3]{\frac{x(x+1)(x-2)}{(x^2+1)(2x+3)}}$$

$$\ln y = \ln \left( \frac{x(x+1)(x-2)}{(x^2+1)(2x+3)} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$\therefore \ln y = \frac{1}{3} [\ln x + \ln(x+1) + \ln(x-2) - \ln(x^2+1) - \ln(2x+3)]$$

$$\frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{1}{x-2} - \frac{2x}{x^2+1} - \frac{2}{2x+3} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{y}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{1}{x-2} - \frac{2x}{x^2+1} - \frac{2}{2x+3} \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{3} \sqrt[3]{\frac{x(x+1)(x-2)}{(x^2+1)(2x+3)}} \cdot \left[ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{1}{x-2} - \frac{2x}{x^2+1} - \frac{2}{2x+3} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

$$26. \quad y^{\frac{4}{5}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sin x \cdot \cos x}{1 + 2 \ln x}}$$

$$\ln y^{\frac{4}{5}} = \ln \sqrt{\frac{\sin x \cdot \cos x}{1 + 2 \ln x}}$$

$$\frac{4}{5} \ln y = \ln \left( \frac{\sin x \cdot \cos x}{1 + 2 \ln x} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\frac{4}{5} \ln y = \frac{1}{2} [\ln(\sin x) + \ln(\cos x) - \ln(1 + 2 \ln x)]$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{5}{8} y \left[ \frac{1}{2} \cot x - \frac{1}{2} \tan x - \frac{2}{x(1 + 2 \ln x)} \right]$$

$$27. \quad \sqrt{y} = \frac{x^5 \tan^{-1} x}{(3 - 2x)\sqrt[3]{x}}$$

$$\ln(y)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \ln \left( \frac{x^5 \tan^{-1} x}{(3 - 2x)\sqrt[3]{x}} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \frac{1}{2} \ln y = 5 \ln x + \ln(\tan^{-1} x) - \ln(3 - 2x) - \frac{1}{3} \ln x$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{5}{x} + \frac{1}{\tan^{-1} x} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + x^2} - \frac{1}{3 - 2x} (-2) - \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2y \left[ \frac{5}{x} + \frac{1}{(1 + x^2) \tan^{-1} x} + \frac{2}{3 - 2x} - \frac{1}{3x} \right]$$

$$= 2y \left[ \frac{1}{(1 + x^2) \tan^{-1} x} + \frac{2}{3 - 2x} + \frac{15 - 1}{3x} \right]$$

$$= 2y \left[ \frac{1}{(1 + x^2) \tan^{-1} x} + \frac{2}{3 - 2x} + \frac{14}{3x} \right]$$

$$28. \quad y = \sec^{-1}(e^{2x})$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{|e^{2x}| \sqrt{(e^{2x})^2 - 1}} \cdot e^{2x} \cdot 2 = \frac{2}{(e^{2x})^2 - 1}$$

$$29. \quad y = (\cos x)^{\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\ln y = \sqrt{x} \ln(\cos x)$$

$$\frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{x} \left( \frac{-\sin x}{\cos x} \right) + \ln(\cos x) \cdot \frac{1}{2} x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y}{2\sqrt{x}} [\ln(\cos x) - 2x \tan x]$$

$$30. \quad y = (\sin x) \tan x$$

$$\ln y = \tan x \ln(\sin x)$$

$$\frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} = \tan x \cdot \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} + \ln(\sin x) \cdot \sec^2 x$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = y \{ \tan x \cdot \cot x + \ln(\sin x) \cdot \sec^2 x \}$$

$$= y \left\{ \tan x \cdot \frac{1}{\tan x} + \sec^2 x \ln(\sin x) \right\}$$

$$= y \{ 1 + \sec^2 x \cdot \ln(\sin x) \}$$

$$31. \quad y = \sqrt{2x^2 + \cosh^2(5x)} = y [2x^2 + \cosh^2(5x)]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2} [2x^2 + \cosh^2(5x)]^{-\frac{1}{2}} [4x + 2 \cosh(5x) \cdot \sinh(5x) \cdot 5]$$

$$= \frac{4x + 10 \cosh(5x) \cdot \sinh(5x)}{2\sqrt{2x^2 + \cosh^2(5x)}}$$

$$= \frac{(2x + 5 \cosh(5x) \cdot \sinh(5x))}{\sqrt{2x^2 + \cosh^2(5x)}}$$

$$32. \quad y = \sinh(\cos 2x)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \cosh(\cos 2x) \cdot (-\sin 2x) \cdot 2 = -2 \sin 2x \cosh(\cos 2x)$$

$$33. \quad y = \operatorname{csch} \frac{1}{x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\operatorname{csch} \frac{1}{x} \cdot \operatorname{coth} \frac{1}{x} \cdot \left( -\frac{1}{x^2} \right) = \frac{1}{x^2} \operatorname{csch} \frac{1}{x} \operatorname{coth} \frac{1}{x}$$

$$34. \quad y = x^2 \tanh^2 \sqrt{x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} &= x^2 \cdot 2 \tanh \sqrt{x} \cdot \operatorname{sech}^2 \sqrt{x} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} + 2x \tanh^2 \sqrt{x} \\ &= x \tanh \sqrt{x} \left( \operatorname{sech}^2 \sqrt{x} \frac{x}{\sqrt{x}} + 2 \tanh \sqrt{x} \right) \\ &= x \tanh \sqrt{x} \left( \operatorname{sech}^2 \sqrt{x} \cdot \sqrt{x} + 2 \tanh \sqrt{x} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$35. \quad y = \ln \frac{\sin x \cdot \cos x + \tan^3 x}{\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \ln(\sin x \cdot \cos x + \tan^3 x) - \ln \sqrt{x} \\ \therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{\sin x(-\sin x) + \cos x(\cos x) + 3 \tan^2 x \cdot \sec^2 x}{\sin x \cdot \cos x + \tan^3 x} - \frac{1}{2x} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x + 3 \tan^2 x \sec^2 x}{\sin x \cdot \cos x + \tan^3 x} - \frac{1}{2x} \end{aligned}$$

$$36. \quad y = \log_4 \sin x$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sin x} \cdot \frac{1}{\ln 4} \cos x = \frac{\cot x}{\ln 4}$$

$$37. \quad y = e^{x^2-5x} \cdot (2x - 5e^{5x})$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = e^{x^2-5x} \cdot (2x - 5e^{5x})$$

$$38. \quad y = e^{x^2} \tan^x$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = e^{x^2 \tan x} (x^2 \sec^2 x + 2x \tan x)$$

$$39. \quad y = 7^{\csc \sqrt{2x+3}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} &= 7^{\csc \sqrt{2x+3}} (-\csc \sqrt{2x+3} \cdot \cot \sqrt{2x+3}) \cdot \frac{2}{2\sqrt{2x+3}} \\ &= -7^{\csc \sqrt{2x+3}} \frac{\csc \sqrt{2x+3}}{\sqrt{2x+3}} \cdot \frac{\cot \sqrt{2x+3}}{1} \end{aligned}$$

$$40. \quad y = [\ln(x^2 + 2)] \cos x$$

$$y = 2 \ln(x^2 + 2) \cdot \cos x$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = 2 \ln(x^2 + 2) \cdot (-\sin x) + \cos x \cdot 2 \cdot \frac{2x}{x^2 + 2}$$

$$= \frac{4x \cdot \cos x}{x^2 + 2} - 2 \ln(x^2 + 2) \cdot \sin x$$

$$41. \quad y = \sinh^{-1}(\tan x)$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 x}} \cdot \sec^2 x \quad [\text{As } 1 + \tan^2 x = \sec^2 x]$$

$$= \frac{\sec^2 x}{\sec x} = \sec x.$$

$$42. \quad y = \sqrt{1 + (\ln x)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = (1 + \ln^2 x)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (1 + \ln^2 x)^{\frac{-1}{2}} \cdot 2 \ln x \cdot \frac{1}{x}$$

$$= \frac{2 \ln x}{2x(1 + \ln^2 x)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{\ln x}{x\sqrt{1 + (\ln x)^2}}$$

$$43. \quad y = \frac{e^x}{\ln x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\ln x \cdot e^x - e^x \cdot \frac{1}{x}}{\ln^2 x}$$

$$= \frac{e^x \left( \ln x - \frac{1}{x} \right) \cdot x}{\ln^2 x}$$

$$= \frac{e^x (x \cdot \ln x - 1)}{x \cdot \ln^2 x}$$

$$44. \quad y = x^3 \log_2(3 - 2x)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} &= x^3 \cdot \frac{1}{3 - 2x} \cdot \frac{1}{\ln 2} \cdot (-2) + \log_2(3 - 2x) \cdot 3x^2 \\ &= \frac{-2x^3}{\ln 2(3 - 2x)} + 3x^2 \cdot \log_2(3 - 2x) \end{aligned}$$

$$45. \quad y = 2 \cosh^{-1} \cdot \frac{x}{2} + \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{x^2 - 4}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad \frac{dy}{dx} &= 2 \frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^2 - 1}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2x}{2\sqrt{x^2 - 4}} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{x^2 - 4} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^2 - 1}} + \frac{x}{2} \cdot \frac{2x}{2\sqrt{x^2 - 4}} + \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}}{2} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}} + \frac{x^2}{2\sqrt{x^2 - 4}} + \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 4}}{2} \end{aligned}$$

### PROBLEM 3.2

Verify the following derivatives:

$$(a) \quad \frac{d}{dx} \left[ 5x + \left( \sqrt{x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \right)^2 \right] = 6 - \frac{1}{x^2}$$

$$(b) \quad \frac{d}{dx} \left[ \sqrt{x}(ax^2 + bx + c) \right] = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}(5ax^2 + 3bx + c)$$

**Solution:**

$$(a) \quad \frac{d}{dx} \left[ 5x + \left( \sqrt{x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \right)^2 \right] = 6 - \frac{1}{x^2}$$

$$\text{L.H.S.} = 5x + (\sqrt{x})^2 + 2\sqrt{x} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \right)^2$$

$$= 5x + x + 2 + \frac{1}{x}$$

$$= 5x + x + 2 + x^{-1}$$

$$\therefore \frac{d}{dx}(5x + x + 2 + x^{-1}) = 5 + 1 - 1x^{-2}$$

$$= 6 - \frac{1}{x^2} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

$$(b) \frac{d}{dx}[\sqrt{x}(ax^2 + bx + c)] = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}(5ax^2 + 3bx + c)$$

L.H.S.

$$= \sqrt{x}(ax^2 + bx + c)$$

$$= \sqrt{x}ax^2 + \sqrt{x}bx + \sqrt{x}c$$

$$= (x)^{\frac{1}{2}}ax^2 + (x)^{\frac{1}{2}}bx + (x)^{\frac{1}{2}}c$$

$$ax^{\frac{5}{2}} + bx^{\frac{3}{2}} + (x)^{\frac{1}{2}}c$$

$$\therefore \frac{d}{dx}\left[ax^{\frac{5}{2}} + bx^{\frac{3}{2}} + cx^{\frac{1}{2}}\right] = \frac{5}{2}ax^{\frac{3}{2}} + \frac{3}{2}bx^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{2}cx^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left(5ax^{\frac{3}{2}} + 3bx^{\frac{1}{2}} + cx^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right) \cdot \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}\left(5ax^{\frac{3}{2}} \cdot x^{\frac{1}{2}} + 3bx^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot x^{\frac{1}{2}} + cx^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot x^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)$$

$$\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}(5ax^2 + 3bx + c) = \text{R.H.S.}$$

### PROBLEM 3.3

Find the derivative of  $y$  with respect to  $x$  in the following functions:

$$(a) y = \frac{u^2}{u^2 + 1} \text{ and } u = 3x^3 - 2$$

$$(b) y = \sqrt{u} + 2u \text{ and } u = x^2 - 3$$

**Solution:**

$$(a) y = \frac{u^2}{u^2 + 1} \text{ and } u = 3x^3 - 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{du} &= \frac{(u^2 + 1) \cdot 2u - u^2 \cdot 2u}{(u^2 + 1)^2} \\ &= \frac{2u^3 + 2u - 2u^3}{(u^2 + 1)^2} = \frac{2u}{(u^2 + 1)^2} \\ &= \frac{2y^2}{u^3} = \frac{2y^2}{(3x^3 - 2)^3} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$u = 3x^3 - 2$$

 $\Rightarrow$ 

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 9x^2$$

Now,

$$u = 3x^2 - 2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2y^2}{(3x^2 - 2)^3} = 9x^2 = \frac{18x^2 \cdot y^2}{(3x^2 - 2)^3}$$

$$[\text{Ans. } \frac{18x^2 y^2}{(3x^2 - 2)^3}]$$

$$(b) y = \sqrt{u} + 2u \text{ and } u = x^2 - 3$$

$$y = (u)^{\frac{1}{2}} + 2u$$

$$\frac{dy}{du} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot u^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{u}} + 2 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x^2 - 3}} + 2$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = 2x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} = \left( \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x^2 - 3}} \right) \cdot 2x$$

$$= \frac{2x}{2\sqrt{x^2 - 3}} - 4x$$

$$= \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - 3}} + 4x$$

$$[\text{Ans. } \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - 3}} + 4x]$$



**PROBLEM 3.4**

Find the second derivative for the following functions:

$$(a) y = \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^3$$

$$(b) f(x) = \sqrt{2x} + \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{x}} \text{ at } x = 2$$

$$(c) x^2 - 2xy + y^2 - 16x = 0$$

**Solution:**

$$(a) y = \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^3$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) \cdot \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) \cdot \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) \left(x^2 + 2x \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^2\right)$$

$$= \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) \left(x^2 + 2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right)$$

$$= x^3 + 2x + \frac{1}{x} + x + \frac{2}{x} + \frac{1}{x^3}$$

$$= x^3 + 3x + \frac{3}{x} + \frac{1}{x^3}$$

$$y' = 3x^2 + 3 - 3x^{-2} - 3x^{-4}$$

$$y'' = 6x + \frac{6}{x^3} + \frac{12}{x^5}$$

$$[\text{Ans. } 6x + \frac{6}{x^3} + \frac{12}{x^5}]$$

$$(b) f(x) = \sqrt{2x} + \frac{2\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} \text{ at } x = 2$$

$$= \sqrt{2}(x)^{\frac{1}{2}} + 2\sqrt{2}(x)^{\frac{-1}{2}}$$

$$y' = \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + 2\sqrt{2} \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) x^{-\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$y'' = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) (\sqrt{2}) x^{-\frac{3}{2}} + 2\sqrt{2} \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{-3}{2}\right) x^{-\frac{5}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{2}} \cdot \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) x^{\frac{-3}{2}} - \sqrt{2} \cdot \left(\frac{-3}{2}\right) \cdot x^{\frac{-5}{2}} \\ & = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) x^{\frac{-3}{2}} - \sqrt{2} \cdot \left(\frac{-3}{2}\right) \cdot x^{\frac{-5}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

at

$$x = 2$$

$$= \frac{-1}{2\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2^3}} + \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2^5}} = \frac{1}{4}$$

[Ans.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ]

$$(c) x^2 - 2xy - y^2 - 16x = 0$$

$$(x - y)^2 = 16x$$

$$x - y = \mp 4\sqrt{x}$$

$$\therefore y = x \mp 4x^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \pm 2\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{3}{2}} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^3}}$$

[Ans. 6]

**PROBLEM 3.5****Find the third derivative of the function:**

$$y = \sqrt{x^3}$$

**Solution:**

$$y = \sqrt{x^3}$$

$$y = x^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$y' = \frac{3}{2}x^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$y'' = \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$y''' = \frac{3}{4}x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$y''' = \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)x^{-\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$y''' = \left(-\frac{3}{8}\right)x^{-\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\therefore y''' = -\frac{3}{8y}$$

**PROBLEM 3.6**

Show for  $y = \frac{u}{v}$  that  $y'' = \frac{(vu'' - uv'') - 2v'(vu' - uv')}{v^3}$ .

**Solution:**

$$y' = \frac{vu' - uv'}{v^2}$$

$$y'' = \frac{v(vu'' + u'v') - (uv'' + v'u') - 2vv'(vu' - uv')}{v^4}$$

$$y'' = \frac{v(vu'' + u'v' - uv'' + v'u') - 2v'(vu' - uv')}{v^3}$$

$$y'' = \frac{v(vu'' - uv'') - 2v'(vu' - uv')}{v^3}$$

**PROBLEM 3.7**

Show for  $y = u \cdot v$  that  $y''' = uv + 3u'v' + 3u''v'' + u'''v$ .

**Solution:**

$$y' = uv' + vu'$$

$$y'' = (uv'' + v'u') + vu'' + u'v'$$

$$y''' = uv''' + v''u' + v'u''' + u'' + u''v' + u'v'' + v'u''$$

$$y''' = uv''' + 3u'v'' + 3u''v' + u'''v$$

**PROBLEM 3.8**

Show that  $y = 35x^4 - 30x^2 + 3$  satisfies  $(1 - x^2)y'' - 2xy' + 20y = 0$ .

**Solution:**

$$y' = (35)(4)x^3 - 60x$$

$$y' = 140x^3 - 60x$$

$$y'' = (140)(3)x^2 - 60$$

$$y'' = 420x^2 - 60$$

$$\text{L.H.S.} = (1 - x^2)y'' - 2xy' + 20y = 0$$

$$\text{L.H.S.} = (1 - x^2)(420x^2 - 60) - 2x(140x^3 - 60x) + 20y = 0 = \text{R.H.S.}$$

**PROBLEM 3.9**

Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  for the following implicit functions:

(a)  $x^3 + 4x\sqrt{y} - \frac{5y^2}{x} = 3$

(b)  $\sqrt{xy} + 1 = y$

(c)  $3xy = (x^3 + y^3)^{\frac{3}{2}}$

(d)  $x^3 + x \cdot \tan^{-1} y = y$

(e)  $\sin^{-1}(xy) = \cos^{-1}(x - y)$

(f)  $y^2 \cdot \sin(xy) = \tan x$

(g)  $\sinh y = \tan^2 x$

**Solution:**

(a)  $x^3 + 4x\sqrt{y} - \frac{5y^2}{x} = 3$

On differentiating with respect to  $x$ ,

$$3x^2 + 4 \left[ x \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) (y)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \frac{dy}{dx} + (y)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right] - \frac{5 \left[ x \cdot (2y) \frac{dy}{dx} - y^2 \cdot 1 \right]}{x^2}$$

$$3x^2 + 2x(y)^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{dy}{dx} + 4(y)^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{10xy \frac{dy}{dx} - 5y^2}{x^2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x^2 + 2xy \frac{1}{2} \frac{dy}{dx} + 4y^{\frac{1}{2}} - 10xy \cdot x^{-2} \frac{dy}{dx} + 5y^2 x^{-2} = 0$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x^2 + 5y^2 x^{-2} + 4\sqrt{y}}{10x^{-1}y - \frac{2x}{\sqrt{y}}}$$

$$(b) \sqrt{xy} + 1 = y$$

$$\begin{aligned} & (xy)^{\frac{1}{2}} + 1 = y \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{1}{2}(xy)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left( x \frac{dy}{dx} + y \right) = \frac{dy}{dx} \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{1}{2}(xy)^{-\frac{1}{2}} x \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{1}{2}(xy)^{-\frac{1}{2}} y = \frac{dy}{dx} \\ \therefore & \frac{x}{2\sqrt{xy}} \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{y}{2\sqrt{xy}} \frac{y}{2\sqrt{xy}} = \frac{dy}{dx} \\ & \frac{x}{2\sqrt{xy}} = \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{y}{2\sqrt{xy}} \frac{dy}{dx} \\ & \frac{y}{2\sqrt{xy}} = \left( 1 - \frac{x}{2\sqrt{xy}} \right) \frac{dy}{dx} \\ & \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y}{\frac{2\sqrt{xy}}{1 - \frac{x}{2\sqrt{xy}}}} = \frac{y}{2\sqrt{xy} - x} \end{aligned}$$

$$(c) 3xy = (x^3 + y^3)^{3/2}$$

On differentiating with respect to x, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} 3x \frac{dy}{dx} + 3y &= \frac{3}{2}(x^3 + y^3)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[ 3x^2 + 3y^2 \frac{dy}{dx} \right] \\ 3 \left[ x \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} + y \cdot 1 \right] &= \frac{3}{2}(x^3 + y^3)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot \frac{d}{dx}(x^3 + y^3) \\ &= \frac{3}{2}(x^3 + y^3)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot \left[ 3x^2 + 3y^2 \frac{dy}{dx} \right] \\ 3x \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{3}{2}(x^3 + y^3)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 3y^2 \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{3}{2}(x^3 + y^3)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 3x^2 - 3y \\ \left[ 3x - \frac{9}{2}\sqrt{x^3 + y^3} \cdot y^2 \right] \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{9}{2}\sqrt{x^3 + y^3} \cdot x^2 - 3y \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{\frac{9}{2}x^2\sqrt{x^3+y^3} - 3y}{3x - \frac{9}{2}y^2\sqrt{x^3+y^3}} \\ &= \frac{3x^2\sqrt{x^3+y^3} - 2y}{2x - 3y^2\sqrt{x^3+y^3}} \end{aligned}$$

$$(d) \quad x^3 + x \tan^{-1} y = y$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= 3x^2 + x \frac{1}{1+y^2} \frac{dy}{dx} + \tan^{-1} y \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{(1+y^2)(3x^2) + x \frac{dy}{dx} + \tan^{-1} y(1+y^2)}{1+y^2} \\ \therefore (1+y^2) \frac{dy}{dx} - x \frac{dy}{dx} &= (1+y^2)(3x^2 + \tan^{-1} y) \\ \therefore \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{(1+y^2)(3x^2 + \tan^{-1} y)}{1+y^2 - x} \end{aligned}$$

$$(e) \quad \sin^{-1}(xy) = \cos^{-1}(x-y)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(xy)^2}} \left( x \frac{dy}{dx} + y \right) &= - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(x-y)^2}} \left( 1 - \frac{dy}{dx} \right) \\ \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-(xy)^2}} \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-(xy)^2}} &= - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(xy)^2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(x-y)^2}} \frac{dy}{dx} \\ &= \left( \frac{-x}{\sqrt{1-(x-y)^2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(x-y)^2}} \right) \frac{dy}{dx} \\ &= \left( \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-(xy)^2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(x-y)^2}} \right) \frac{dy}{dx} \\ \therefore \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{y\sqrt{1-(x-y)^2} + \sqrt{1-(xy)^2}}{\sqrt{1-(xy)^2} - x\sqrt{1-(x-y)^2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$(f) \quad y^2 \cdot \sin(xy) = \tan x$$

On differentiating, we obtain

$$y^2 \cos(xy) \left( x \frac{dy}{dx} + y \right) + 2y \frac{dy}{dx} \cdot \sin(xy) = \sec^2 x$$

$$y^2 \cos(xy) x \frac{dy}{dx} + y \cos(xy) y + 2y \frac{dy}{dx} \sin(xy) = \sec^2 x$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sec^2 x - y^3 \cos(xy)}{2y \sin(xy) + xy^2 \cos(xy)}$$

$$(g) \quad \sinh y = \tan^2 x$$

$$\cosh y \frac{dy}{dx} = 2 \tan x \cdot \sec^2 x$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2 \tan x \cdot \sec^2 x}{\cosh y}$$

### PROBLEM 3.10

Prove the following formulas:

$$(a) \quad \frac{d}{dx} \cot u = -\operatorname{cosec}^2 u \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$(b) \quad \frac{d}{dx} \operatorname{cosec} u = -\operatorname{cosec} u \cdot \cot u \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$(c) \quad \frac{d}{dx} \cos^{-1} u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$(d) \quad \frac{d}{dx} \sec^{-1} u = \frac{1}{|u| \sqrt{u^2-1}} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$(e) \quad \frac{d}{dx} \sinh u = \cosh u \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$(f) \quad \frac{d}{dx} \operatorname{cosec} u = -\operatorname{cosech} u \cdot \coth u \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$(g) \quad \frac{d}{dx} \sinh^{-1} u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+u^2}} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$(h) \frac{d}{dx} \operatorname{sech}^{-1} u = -\frac{1}{|u| \sqrt{1-u^2}} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

**Solution:**

$$(a) \frac{d}{dx} \cot u = \operatorname{cosec}^2 u \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S.} &= \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{\cos u}{\sin u} \right) = \frac{\sin u \left( -\sin u \frac{du}{dx} \right) - \cos u \left( \cos u \frac{du}{dx} \right)}{\sin^2 u} \\ &= \frac{-\sin^2 u + \cos^2 u}{\sin^2 u} \frac{du}{dx} = -\frac{1}{\sin^2 u} \frac{du}{dx} = -\operatorname{csc}^2 u \frac{du}{dx} = \text{R.H.S.} \end{aligned}$$

$$(b) \frac{d}{dx} \operatorname{cosec} u = -\operatorname{csc} u \cdot \cot u \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S.} &= \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{1}{\sin u} \right) = \frac{-\cos u}{\sin^2 u} \frac{du}{dx} = \frac{-1}{\sin u} = \frac{\cos u}{\sin u} \frac{du}{dx} \\ &= -\operatorname{cosec} u \cdot \cot u \frac{du}{dx} = \text{R.H.S.} \end{aligned}$$

$$(c) \frac{d}{dx} \cos^{-1} u = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \frac{du}{dx}$$

Let,

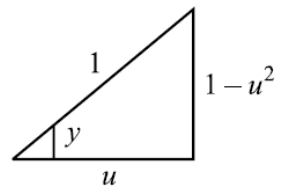
$$y = \cos^{-1} u \Rightarrow \therefore u = \cos y$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{du}{dx} &= -\sin y \frac{dy}{dx} \\ &= \frac{-\sqrt{1-u^2}}{1} \frac{dy}{dx} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \frac{du}{dx}$$

$\therefore$

$$\frac{d}{dx} (\cos^{-1} u) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} \frac{du}{dx}$$





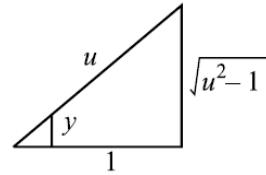
$$(d) \frac{d}{dx} \sec^{-1} u = \frac{1}{|u| \sqrt{u^2 - 1}} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

Let

$$y = \sec^{-1} u \Rightarrow u = \sec y$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \sec y \cdot \tan y \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = u \sqrt{u^2 - 1} \frac{dy}{dx}$$



$$\Rightarrow \therefore \frac{d}{dx} \sec^{-1} u = \frac{1}{u \sqrt{u^2 - 1}} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$(e) \frac{d}{dx} \sinh u = \cosh u \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\text{L.H.S.} = \frac{d}{dx} \sinh u = \frac{d}{dx} \frac{e^u - e^{-u}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ e^u \frac{du}{dx} - e^{-u} \left( -\frac{du}{dx} \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{e^u + e^{-u}}{2} \frac{du}{dx} = \cosh u \frac{du}{dx} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

$$(f) \frac{d}{dx} \operatorname{cosech} u = \operatorname{cosech} u \cdot \coth u \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\text{L.H.S.} = \frac{d}{dx} \operatorname{cosech} u = \frac{d}{dx} \frac{1}{\sinh u}$$

$$= -\frac{\sinh u \cdot 0 - 1 \cdot \cosh u}{\sinh^2 u}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\sinh u} \cdot \frac{\cosh u}{\sinh u} \frac{du}{dx} = \operatorname{cosech} u \cdot \coth u \frac{du}{dx} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

$$(g) \frac{d}{dx} \sinh^{-1} u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+u^2}} \frac{du}{dx}$$

Let

$$y = \sinh^{-1} u \Rightarrow u = \sinh y$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \cosh y \cdot \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\cosh y} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\therefore \text{Since,} \quad \cosh^2 y - u^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \cosh^2 y - u^2 = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & \Rightarrow \cosh^2 y = 1 + u^2 \\ & \Rightarrow \cosh y = \sqrt{1 + u^2} \\ \therefore & \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + u^2}} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} \end{aligned}$$

$$(h) \frac{d}{dx} \operatorname{sech}^{-1} u = -\frac{1}{|u| \sqrt{1 - u^2}} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\text{Let } y = \operatorname{sech}^{-1} u \Rightarrow u = \operatorname{sech} y$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = -\operatorname{sech} y \cdot \tanh y \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{\operatorname{sech} y \cdot \tanh y} \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\text{Since, } \operatorname{sech}^2 y + \tanh^2 y = 1$$

$$u^2 + \tanh^2 y = 1$$

$$\therefore \tanh^2 y = \sqrt{1 - u^2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{|u| \sqrt{1 - u^2}} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

**PROBLEM 3.11**

Show that the tangent to the hyperbola  $x^2 - y^2 = 1$  at the point  $P(\cosh u, \sinh u)$ , cuts the  $x$ -axis at the point  $(\operatorname{sech} u, 0)$  and except when vertical, cuts the  $y$ -axis at the point  $(0, \operatorname{cosech} u)$ .

$$\text{Solution: } x^2 - y^2 = 1 \Rightarrow 2x - 2yy' = 0$$

$$\therefore y' = \frac{2x}{2y}$$

The slope at  $p(\cosh u \cdot \sinh u)$  is

$$m = \frac{\cosh u}{\sinh u} = \coth u$$

$$y - \sinh u = \coth u(x - \cosh u)$$

$$y - \sinh u = \frac{\cosh u}{\sinh u}(x - \cosh u)$$

$$y - \sinh u = \frac{x \cosh u - \cosh^2 u}{\sinh u}$$

$$y \sinh u - \sinh^2 u + \cosh^2 u = x \cosh u$$

$$\therefore y \sinh u = x \cosh u - 1$$

$$\text{At } y = 0 \Rightarrow x = \operatorname{sech} u$$

$$\text{At } x = 0 \Rightarrow y = \operatorname{csch} u$$

# APPLICATIONS OF DERIVATIVES

## PROBLEMS

---

### PROBLEM 4.1

Find the velocity  $v$  if a particle's position at time  $t$  is  $s = 180t - 16t^2$ .  
When does the velocity vanish? Solution:

$$s = 180t - 16t^2$$

$$v = \frac{ds}{dt} = 180 - 32t \Rightarrow 180 - 32t = 0 \Rightarrow 180 = 32t$$

$$\therefore t = \frac{180}{32} = 5.625 \text{ sec} \quad (\text{Ans. } 5.625)$$

---

### PROBLEM 4.2

If a ball is thrown straight up with a velocity of  $32 \text{ ft/sec}$ , its height after  $t$  sec is given by the equation  $s = 32t - 16t^2$ . At what instant will the ball be at its highest point? And how high will it rise?

Solution:

$$v = 32 \text{ ft/sec}, s = 32t - 16t^2$$

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = 32 - 32t \Rightarrow 32 - 32t = 0 \therefore t = 1 \text{ sec}$$

$$s = 32t - 16t^2 = 32(1) - 16(1)^2$$

$$s = 32 - 16 = 16 \text{ ft}$$

(Ans. 1, 16)

**PROBLEM 4.3**

A stone is thrown vertically upwards at 35 m/sec. Its height is  $s = 35t - 4.9t^2$  in meters above the point of projection, where  $t$  is time in seconds later.

- (a) What is the distance moved, and the average velocity during the 3<sup>rd</sup> sec? (from  $t = 2$  to  $t = 3$ )?  
 (b) Find the average velocity for the intervals  $t = 2$  to  $t = 2.5$ ,  $t = 2$  to  $t = 2.1$ ; and  $t = 2$  to  $t = 2 + h$ .  
 (c) Deduce the actual velocity at the end of the 2<sup>nd</sup> sec.

**Solution:**

$$(a) \quad v = 35 \text{ m/sec}, s = 35t - 4.9t^2$$

$$v_{av} = \frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t} \Rightarrow \Delta s = s(3) - s(2)$$

$$-(35(2) - 4.9(2)^2) = (35(3) - 4.9(3)^2)$$

$$\Delta s = (105 - 44.1) - (70 - 19.6)$$

$$= 60.9 - 50.4 = 10.5 \text{ m}$$

$$v_{av} = \frac{10.5}{3 - 2}$$

$$= 10.5 \text{ m/sec}$$

$$(b) \quad \frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t} = \frac{(35(2.5) - 4.9(2.5)^2) - (35(2) - 4.9(2)^2)}{2.5 - 2} = 12.95 \text{ m/sec}$$

$$v_{av} = \frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t} = \frac{(35(2.1) - 4.9(2.1)^2) - (35(2) - 4.9(2)^2)}{2.1 - 2} = 14.91 \text{ m/sec}$$

$$v_{av} = \frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t} = \frac{(35(2+h) - 4.9(2+h)^2) - (35(2) - 4.9(2)^2)}{2.5 - 2}$$

$$v_{av} = \frac{(70 + 35h - 4.9(h^2 + 4h + 4)) - (70 - 19.6)}{(2+h) - 2}$$

$$= \frac{(70 + 35h - 4.9h^2 - 19.6h - 19.6) - 70 + 19.6}{h} = \frac{15.4h - 4.9h^2}{h}$$

$$= \frac{h(15.4 - 4.9h)}{h} = 15.4 - 4.9h \text{ m/sec}$$

- (c) At the end, the height  $h = 0$   
 $15.4 - 4.9h = 15.4 - 4.9(0) = 15.4 \text{ m/sec}$

(Ans. (a) 10.5, 10.5; (b) 12.95, 14.91, 15.4 - 4.9, (c) 15.4)

#### PROBLEM 4.4

A stone is thrown vertically upwards at 24.5 m/sec from a point just a little higher than cliff's ledge. Its height above the ledge  $t$  sec later is  $4.9t(5-t)$  m. If its velocity is  $v$  m/sec, differentiate to find  $v$  in terms of  $t$ :

- (i) When is the stone at the ledge level?
- (ii) Find its height and velocity after 1, 2, 3, and 6 seconds.
- (iii) What meaning is attached to a negative value of  $s$ ? A negative value of  $v$ ?
- (iv) When is the stone momentarily at rest? What is the greatest height reached?
- (v) Find the total distance moved during the 3<sup>rd</sup> second.

**Solution:**

$$v = 24.5 \text{ m/s}$$

$$s = 4.9t(s-t)$$

$\therefore$  Average rate of change

$$v = \lim_{\Delta s \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t} = \lim_{\Delta s \rightarrow 0} \frac{4.9(t + \Delta t)(s - t - \Delta t) - 4.9t(s - t)}{\Delta t}$$

$$s = 4.9t(s-t) = 24.5t - 4.9t^2$$

$$\lim_{\Delta s \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t} = \lim_{\Delta t} \frac{s(t + \Delta t) - s(t)}{\Delta t}$$

$$= \lim_{\Delta s \rightarrow 0} \frac{24 \cdot s(t + \Delta t) - 4.9(t + \Delta t)^2 - 24.5t - 4.9t^2}{\Delta t}$$

$$\Rightarrow = \lim_{\Delta s \rightarrow 0} \frac{24 \cdot st + 24 \cdot s\Delta t - 4.9t^2 - 9.8t\Delta t + 4.9t^2 - 24 \cdot st}{\Delta t}$$

$$= \lim_{\Delta s \rightarrow 0} \frac{24 \cdot st + 24 \cdot s\Delta t - 4.9t^2 - 9.8t\Delta t + 4.9t^2 - 24 \cdot st - 4.9t^2}{\Delta t}$$

$$= \lim_{\Delta s \rightarrow 0} \frac{24 \cdot s\Delta t - 9.8t\Delta t}{\Delta t} = \frac{(24 \cdot s - 9.8t)\Delta t}{\Delta t}$$

$$\therefore v = 24 \cdot s - 9.8t$$

(i) when  $v = 0$

$$v = 24 \cdot s - 9.8t = 0$$

$$24 \cdot s - 9.8t = 0 \Rightarrow 24 \cdot s = 9.8t$$

$$\therefore t = 2.5 \text{ sec.}$$

(ii)  $s(1) = 4.9(1)(s-1) = 19.6 \text{ m}$

and  $v = 24 \cdot s - 9.8(1) = 14.7 \text{ m/s}$

$$s(2) = 4.9(2)(s-2) = 29.9 \text{ m}$$

and  $v = 24 \cdot s - 9.8(2) = 4.9 \text{ m/s}$

$$s(3) = 4.9(3)(s-3) = 29.9 \text{ m}$$

and  $v = 24 \cdot s - 9.8(3) = 4.9 \text{ m/s}$

$$s(6) = 4.9(6)(s-6) = -29.4 \text{ m}$$

and  $v = 24 \cdot s - 9.8(6) = -34.3 \text{ m/s}$

(iii) The negative value of  $S$  means that the stone is below ledge; the negative value for  $v$  means a storm is blowing.

(iv)  $v = 0 \Rightarrow 24 \cdot s - 9.8(t) = 0$

$$\therefore t = 2 \cdot s$$

$$s = 4.9(2 \cdot s)(s - 2 \cdot s) = 30.625 \text{ m}$$

(v)  $(30.62s - 29.4) = 2.4s \text{ m}$ , the total distance traveled during the third second.

(Ans.  $v = 24.5 - 9.8t$ ; (i) 0, 5; (ii) 19.6, 29.4, 29.4, -29.4;

(iii) 14.7, 4.9, -4.9, -34.3; (iv) 2.5; 30.625; (v) 2.45)

#### PROBLEM 4.5

**A stone is thrown vertically downwards with a velocity of 10 m/sec, and gravity produces on it an acceleration of 9.8 m/sec<sup>2</sup>:**

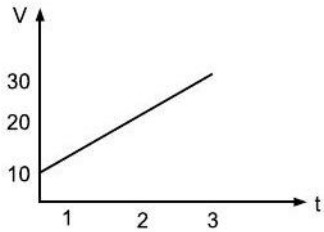
**(a) What is the velocity after 1, 2, and 3 t sec?**

**(b) Sketch the velocity-time graph.**

**Solution:**

$$v = 10 \frac{m}{s}; a = 9.8 \text{ m/s}^2$$

The velocity after time  $t$  is  $10 + 9.8t$ .



$t$	1	2	3	6
$v$	19.8	29.6	39.4	$10 + 9.8t$

(Ans. 19.8, 29.6, 39.4,  $10 + 9.8t$ )

#### PROBLEM 4.6

A car accelerates from 5 km/h to 41 km/h in 10 sec. Express this acceleration in (i) km/h per sec., (ii) m/sec.<sup>2</sup>, and (iii) km/h<sup>2</sup>.

**Solution:**

$$(i) a = \frac{\Delta v}{\Delta t} = \frac{41 - 5}{10} = 3.6 \frac{\text{km}}{\text{h}} \text{ per sec}$$

$$(ii) a = \frac{3.6 \times 1000}{3600} = 1 \text{ m/s}^2 \quad [\because 1 \text{ h} = 3600 \text{ s}, 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}]$$

$$(iii) a = 3.6 \times 3600 = 1296 \text{ km/h}^2$$

(Ans. (i) 3.6; (ii) 1; (iii) 12960)

#### PROBLEM 4.7

A car can accelerate at 4 m/sec<sup>2</sup>. How long will it take to reach 90 km/h from rest?

**Solution:**

$$a = 4 \text{ m/sec}^2, \text{ velocity} = 90 \text{ km/h}$$

$$v = \frac{90(1000)}{3600} = 25 \text{ m/s}$$

$$a = \frac{\Delta v}{\Delta t} = \frac{25}{\Delta t} = 4 \Rightarrow \Delta t = 6.25 \text{ sec}$$

(Ans. 6.25)



**PROBLEM 4.8**

An express train reducing its velocity to 40 km/h has to apply the brakes for 50 sec. If the retardation produced is  $0.5 \text{ m/sec}^2$ , find its initial velocity in km/h.

**Solution:**

$$\text{Velocity} = 40 \text{ km/h } t = 50 \text{ sec}$$

$$a = 0.5 \text{ m/sec}^2$$

$$a = \frac{\Delta v}{\Delta t} = 0.5 = \frac{\Delta v}{50} = \Delta v = 25 \text{ m/s} = \frac{25}{1000} \times 3600 \\ = 90 \text{ km/h}$$

$$\Delta v = v_1 - v_2 = 90 = v_1 - 40 \Rightarrow 130 \text{ km/h} \quad (\text{Ans. 130})$$

**PROBLEM 4.9**

At the instant from which time is measured, a particle is passing through  $O$  and traveling towards  $A$ , along the straight line  $OA$ . It is  $s \text{ m}$ , from  $O$  after  $t \text{ sec}$ , where  $s = t(t-2)^2$ :

- (i) When is it again at  $O$ ?
- (ii) When and where is it momentarily at rest?
- (iii) What is the particle's greatest displacement from  $O$ , and how far does it move during the first 2 seconds?
- (iv) What is the average velocity during the 3<sup>rd</sup> second?
- (v) At the end of the 1<sup>st</sup> second, where is the particle, which way is it going, and is its speed increasing or decreasing?
- (vi) Repeat for the instant when  $t = -1$ .

**Solution:**

$$(i) \quad t = 0 \quad t = 2 \text{ sec}$$

At  $t = 2$ , for the particle at  $O$ ,

$$(ii) \quad v = t(t-2)^2 = t(t^2 - 4t + 4) \\ = t^3 - 4t^2 + 4t$$

$$\therefore \frac{dv}{dt} = 3t^2 - 0t + 4$$

$$(3t-2)(t-2) = 0 \Rightarrow \therefore \text{either } (t-2) = 0$$

$$\therefore \quad t = 2$$

$$\text{Or } (3t - 2) = \therefore t = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\therefore \text{At } t = 2 \Rightarrow s = t(t - 2)^2 = 2(2 - 2)^2 = 0$$

$$\text{At } t = \frac{2}{3} \Rightarrow s = \frac{2}{3} \left( \frac{2}{3} - 2 \right)^2 = \frac{32}{27} \text{ m}$$

(iii) The particle's greatest displacement from 0 is  $\frac{32}{27} \text{ m}$ ,  $h, t$  during the first 2 seconds.

$$2 \times \frac{32}{27} = \frac{64}{27} \text{ m}$$

$$(iv) V_{av} = \frac{\Delta s}{\Delta t} = \frac{s(3) - s(2)}{3 - 2} = \frac{3(3 - 2)^2 - 2(2 - 2)^2}{1} = 3 \text{ m/s}$$

(v) At  $t = 1, s = 1(1 - 2)^2 = 1 \text{ m}$  from 0, it is going from  $O$  to  $A$  (lie  $OA$ )

$$v = (3t - 2)(t - 2) = (3(1) - 2)(1 - 2) = -1 \text{ m/s}$$

$$v' = 3t^2 - 8t + 4 \quad \therefore a = 6t - 8 \text{ at } t = 1$$

$$= 6 - 8 \text{ m/s}^2, v < 0$$

(vi) At  $t = -1 \Rightarrow s = -(-1 - 2)^2 = -9 \text{ m}$  from  $O$  (i.e.,  $9 \text{ m}$  from  $O$  on  $AO$ ); it is going from  $O$  to the negative side of  $A$ .

$$v = (-1 - 2)(3(-1) - 2) = 15 \text{ m/s}$$

$$a = 6(-1) - 8 = -14 \text{ m/s}^2$$

Since  $v > 0$  and  $a < 0$ , the speed is decreasing.

(Ans. (i) 2; (ii) 0, 32/27; (iii) 64/27; (iv) 3;

(v)  $OA$ ; increasing; (vi)  $AO$ ; decreasing)

#### PROBLEM 4.10

A particle moves in a straight line so that after  $t$  sec it is  $sm$ , from a fixed point  $O$  on the line, where  $s = t^4 + 3t^2$ . Find

(i) the acceleration when  $t = 1, t = 2$ , and  $t = 3$ .

(ii) the average acceleration between  $t = 1$  and  $t = 3$ .

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 (i) \quad t = 1, t = 2, \\
 s = t^4 + 3t^2 \Rightarrow v = 4t^3 + 6t \Rightarrow a = 12t^2 + 6 \\
 a = 12t^2 + 6 \\
 t = 1, a = 12 + 6 = 18 \text{ m/s}^2 \\
 t = 2, a = 12(2)^2 + 6 = 12 \times 4 + 6 = 54 \text{ m/s}^2 \\
 t = 3, a = 12(3)^2 + 6 = 114 \text{ m/s}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (ii) \quad a_{av} &= \frac{\Delta v}{\Delta t} = \frac{v(3) - v(1)}{3 - 1} \\
 &= \frac{4 \times 3^3 + 6 \times 3 - (4 \times 1 + 6 \times 1)}{2} = 58 \text{ m/s}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

(Ans. (i) 18, 54, 114; (ii) 58)

**PROBLEM 4.11**

A particle moves along the  $x$ -axis in such a way that its distance  $x$  cm from the origin after  $t$  sec is given by the formula  $x = 27t - 2t^2$ , what are its velocity and acceleration after 6.75 sec? How long does it take for the velocity to be reduced from 15 cm/sec to 9 cm/sec, and how far does the particle travel mean while?

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 x &= 27t - 2t^2 \quad v = ? \quad a = ? \quad t = 6.75 \text{ sec} \\
 v &= 27 - 4t \quad \text{and} \quad a = -4 \\
 (i) \text{ At } t &= 6.75 \quad v = 27 - 4(6.75) = 0 \text{ cm/s}; \quad a = -4 \text{ cm/s}^2 \\
 (ii) \text{ As,} & \quad v = 27 - 4t; \quad 15 = 27 - 4t \quad t = 3 \text{ sec} \\
 \text{and} & \quad 9 = 27 - 4t \Rightarrow t = 4.5 \\
 \therefore & \quad \Delta t = 4.5 - 3 = 1.5 \text{ sec} \\
 (iii) & \quad x = 27 \times 1.5 - 2 \times (1.5)^2 = 36 \text{ cm}
 \end{aligned}$$

(Ans. 0, -4, 1.5; 36)

**PROBLEM 4.12**

A point moves along a straight line  $OX$  so that its distance  $x$  cm from the point  $O$  at time  $t$  sec is given by the formula  $x = t^3 - 6t^2 + 9t$ . Find:

- (i) at what times and in what positions the point will have zero velocity.  
(ii) its acceleration at these instants.  
(iii) its velocity when its acceleration is zero.

**Solution:**

$$(i) \quad x = t^3 - 6t^2 + 9t \text{ find}$$

$$v = 3t^2 - 12t + 9 = 0 \Rightarrow (t-1)(t-3) = 0$$

either  $t = 1$  or  $t = 3$

$$x(1) = 1 - 6 \times 1 + 9 \times 1 = 4 \text{ cm and}$$

$$x(3) = 27 - 6 \times 9 + 9 \times 3 = 0 \text{ cm}$$

(ii)  $a = 6t - 12$  at  $t = 1 \Rightarrow a = 6 \times 1 - 12 = -6 \text{ cm/s}$   
at  $t = 3 \Rightarrow a = 6 \times 3 - 12 = 6 \text{ cm/s}$

(iii)  $a = 6t - 12 = 0 \Rightarrow t = 2$   
 $v(2) = 3 \times 4 - 12 \times 2 + 9 = -3 \text{ cm/s}$

(Ans. (i) 1, 3; 4, 0; (ii) -6, 6; (iii) -3)

**PROBLEM 4.13**

A particle moves in a straight line so that its distance  $x$  cm from a fixed point  $O$  on the line is given by  $x = 9t^2 - 2t^3$ , where  $t$  is the time in seconds measured from  $O$ . Find the speed of the particle when  $t = 3$ . Also find the distance from  $O$  of the particle when  $t = 4$ , and show that it is then moving towards  $O$ .

**Solution:**

$$x = 9t^2 - 2t^3$$

$$v = 18t - 6t^2 \Rightarrow v(3) = 8 \times 3 - 6 \times 9 = 0 \text{ cm/s}$$

$$x(4) = 9 \times 16 - 2 \times 64 = 16 \text{ cm}$$

$$v(4) = 18 \times 4 - 6 \times 16 = -24 \text{ cm/s}$$

$v(4) < 0$ , hence the particle is moving towards  $O$ .

(Ans. 0, 16)

**PROBLEM 4.14**

Find the limits for the following functions using L'Hopital's rule:

(1)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{5x^2 - 3x}{7x^2 + 1}$

(2)  $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin t^2}{t}$

(3)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2x - \pi}{\cos x}$

(4)  $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos t - 1}{t^2}$

(5)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 - \sin x}{1 + \cos 2x}$

(6)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\sin x - \cos x}{x - \frac{\pi}{4}}$

(7)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{2x^2 - (3x + 1)\sqrt{x} + 2}{x - 1}$

(8)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x(\cos x - 1)}{\sin x - x}$

(9)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x \cdot \csc^2 \sqrt{2x}$

(10)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x^2}{x \cdot \sin x}$

$$\left( \text{Ans. (1) } \frac{5}{7}; (2) 0; (3) -2; 4(4) - \frac{1}{2}; (5) \frac{1}{4}; (6) \sqrt{2}; (7) -1; (8) 3; (9) \frac{1}{2}; (10) 1 \right)$$

**Solution:**

$$1. \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{5x^2 - 3x}{7x^2 + 1} \Rightarrow \text{Use L'Hopital's rule}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{10x - 3}{14x} \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{10}{14} = \frac{5}{7}$$

$$2. \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin t^2}{t} \Rightarrow \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos t^2 \cdot 2t}{1} = \cos(0) \cdot 2(0) = 1 \times 0 = 0$$

$$3. \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2x - \pi}{\cos x} = \frac{2 \frac{\pi}{2} - \pi}{\cos \frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{0}{0} \Rightarrow \text{use L'Hopital's rule}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2}{-\sin x} = \frac{2}{-\sin \frac{\pi}{2}} = -2$$

$$4. \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos t - 1}{t^2} \Rightarrow \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{-\sin t}{2t} \Rightarrow \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{-\cos t}{2} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$5. \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 - \sin x}{1 + \cos 2x} \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{-\cos x}{-2 \sin 2x} \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{-4 \cos 2x} = \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{2}}{-4 \cos \pi} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$6. \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x - \cos x}{x - \frac{\pi}{2}} \xrightarrow{\frac{0}{0}} \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x + \sin x}{1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$7. \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{2x^2 - (3x+1)\sqrt{x} + 2}{x-1} = \frac{2(1)^2 - (3+1)\sqrt{1} + 2}{1-1} \\ = \frac{2-4+2}{1-1} = \frac{0}{0} \therefore \text{Use L'Hopital's rule}$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{4x - (3x+1)\frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} - \sqrt{x} \cdot 3}{1}$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{4x - \left[ 3\sqrt{x} + \frac{3x+1}{2\sqrt{x}} \right]}{1}$$

$$= \frac{4(1) - \left[ (3\sqrt{1}) + \frac{3(1)+1}{2\sqrt{1}} \right]}{1}$$

$$= \frac{4 - \left( 3 + \frac{4}{2} \right)}{1}$$

$$= \frac{4-5}{1} = -1$$

$$8. \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x(\cos x - 1)}{\sin x - x} = \frac{0}{\sin 0 - 0} = \frac{0}{0} \therefore \text{use L'Hopital's rule}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x(-\sin x) + (\cos x - 1)(1)}{\cos x - 1} = \frac{0(-\sin 0) + (\cos 0 - 1)}{\cos 0 - 1} = \frac{0}{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x(-\cos x) + (-\sin x)(1) - \sin x}{-\sin x} \times -1$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x \cos x + 2 \sin x}{\sin x} = \frac{0 \cos 0 + \sin 0}{\sin 0} = \frac{0}{0}$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x(-\sin x) + \cos x + 2 \cos x}{\cos x} = \frac{0(-\sin 0) + \cos 0 + 2 \cos 0}{\cos 0}$$

$$= \frac{0+1+2}{1} = 3$$

9.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x \csc^2 \sqrt{2x} = 0 \csc^2 \sqrt{2 \times 0} = 0 \times \infty \therefore$  use L'Hopital's rule

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{\sin^2 \sqrt{2x}} = \frac{0}{0} \quad \therefore \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2 \sin \sqrt{2x} \cdot \cos \sqrt{2x} \cdot \frac{2}{2\sqrt{2x}}}$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{2x}}{\sin 2\sqrt{2x}} = \frac{0}{0} \quad [\because 2 \sin \sqrt{2x} \cdot \cos \sqrt{2x} = \sin 2\sqrt{2x}]$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{2}{2\sqrt{2x}}}{\cos 2\sqrt{2x} \times \frac{2 \times 2}{2\sqrt{2x}}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2 \cos 2\sqrt{2x}} = \frac{1}{2 \cos 0} = \frac{1}{2}$$

10.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x^2}{x \sin x} = \frac{\sin^2(0)}{0 \sin 0} = \frac{0}{0}$  use L'Hopital's rule

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos x^2 \cdot 2x}{x(\cos x) + \sin x \cdot 1} = \frac{0}{0}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(-2x \sin x^2) + \cos x^2 \cdot 2}{(-\sin x) + \cos x + \cos x} = \frac{0 + 2}{0 + 1 + 1} = \frac{2}{2} = 1$$

### PROBLEM 4.15

Find any local maximum and local minimum values, then sketch each curve by using the first derivative.

(1)  $f(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + 4x + 5$  (Ans. max.(0.7, 6.2); min.(2, 5))

(2)  $f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 1}{x^2 + 1}$  (Ans. min. (0, -1))

(3)  $f(x) = x^5 - 5x - 6$  (Ans. max. (-1, -2); min. (1, -10))

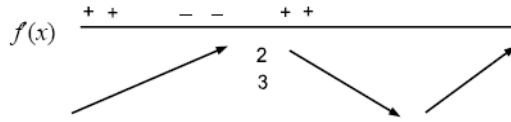
(4)  $f(x) = x^{\frac{4}{3}} - x^{\frac{1}{3}}$  (Ans. min. (0.25, -0.47))

**Solution:**

(1)  $f(x) = x^3 - 4x^2 + 4x + 5$

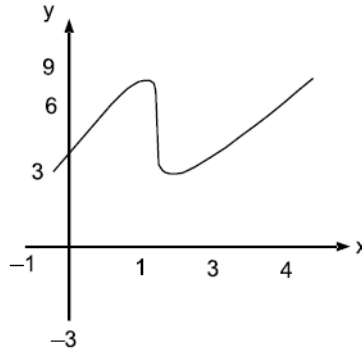
$$f'(x) = 3x^2 - 8x + 4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (3x - 2)(x - 2) = 0 \Rightarrow \therefore x = \frac{2}{3}, 2$$

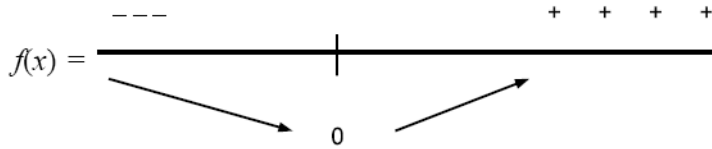


∴ The function has a local max at  $x = \frac{2}{3}$  and local min at  $x = 2$ .

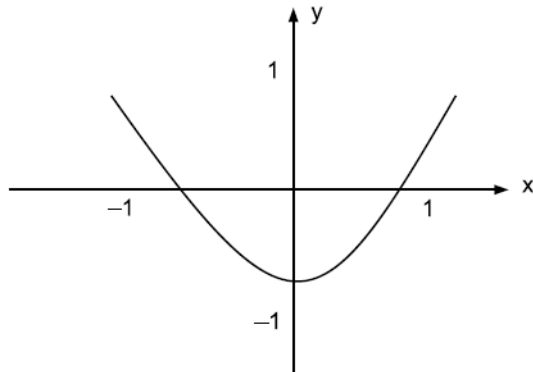
$x$	$f(x)$
0	5
$\frac{2}{3}$	6.2
1	6
2	5
3	8



$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 1}{x^2 + 1} &\Rightarrow f'(x) = \frac{(x^2 + 1) \cdot (2x) - (x^2 - 1)(2x)}{(x^2 + 1)^2} \\
 &= \frac{2x^3 + 2x - 2x^3 + 2x}{(x^2 + 1)^2} = \frac{4x}{(x^2 + 1)^2} = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0
 \end{aligned}$$



$x$	$f(x)$
-1	0
0	-1
1	0



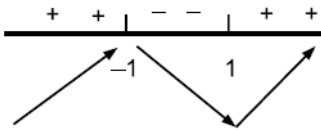


(3)  $f(x) = x^5 - 5x - 6 \Rightarrow f'(x) = 5x^4 - 5 = 5(x^4 - 1) = 0$

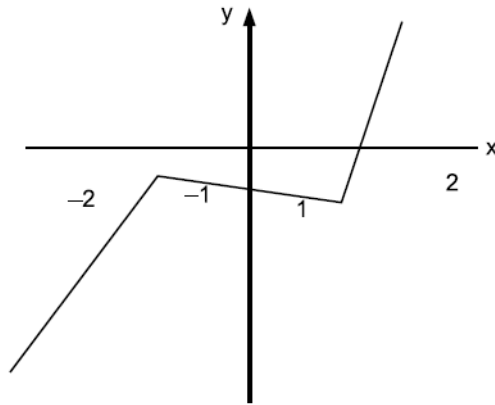
$\Rightarrow 5(x-1)(x+1)(x^2+1) = 0$

$\therefore \Rightarrow x = 1, -1$

$\therefore$  The function has a local max at  $x = -1$  and local min at  $x = 1$ .

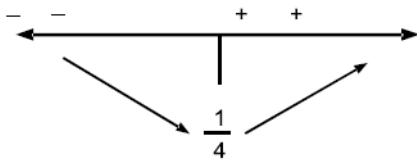


$x$	$f(x)$
-2	-28
-1	-2
0	-6
1	-10
2	21



(4)  $f'(x) = \frac{4}{3}x^{\frac{1}{3}} - \frac{1}{3}x^{\frac{2}{3}} = 0$

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3x^{\frac{2}{3}}}(4x - 1) = 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{4}$



The function has local minimum at  $x = \frac{1}{4}$ .

$x$	$f(x)$
-1	2
0.25	-0.47
1	0

**PROBLEM 4.16**

Find the interval of the  $x$ -values on which the curve is concave up and concave down, then sketch the curve:

(1)  $f(x) = \frac{x^3}{3} + x^2 - 3x$

(2)  $f(x) = x^2 - 5x + 6$

(3)  $f(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 + 1$

(4)  $f(x) = x^4 - 2x^2$

**Solution:**

(1)  $f(x) = \frac{x^3}{3} + x^2 - 3x$

$$f'(x) = \frac{3}{3}x^2 + 2x - 3 = 0 \Rightarrow (x + 3)(x - 1) = 0$$

$\therefore x = -3, 1$

$$f''(x) = 2x + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow x = -1 \text{ inflection point}$$

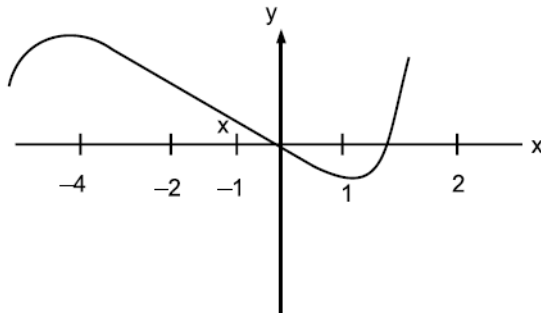
$$f''(1) = 2 + 2 = 4 > 0 \text{ concave up}$$

$$f''(2) = -6 + 2 = -4 < 0 \text{ concave down}$$

**(Ans. up  $(-1, \infty)$ ; down  $(-\infty, -1)$ )**

$\therefore$  The interval of the  $x$ -values in which the curve is concave up at  $(-1, \infty)$  and concave down at  $(-\infty, -1)$ .

$x$	$f(x)$
-4	6.9
-3	9
-1	3.7
1	-1.7
2	0.3

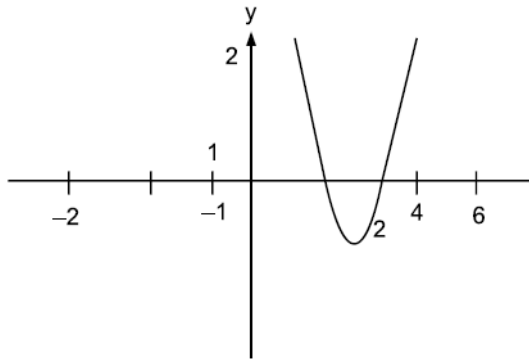


(2)  $f(x) = x^2 - 5x + 6 \Rightarrow f'(x) = 2x - 5 = 0 \Rightarrow x = 2.5$

$$f''(x) = 2 > 0 \Rightarrow \text{Concave up the curve}$$

$x$  is concave up when the value is up

$x$	$f(x)$
1	2
2.5	-0.25
-1	3.7
1	-1.7
2	0.3



(Ans. up  $(-\infty, \infty)$ )

$$(3) f(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 + 1 \Rightarrow f'(x) = 3x^2 - 4x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x(3x - 4) = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0, \frac{4}{3}$$

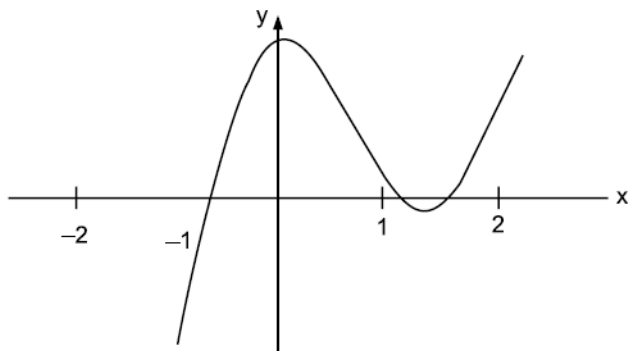
$$f''(x) = 6x - 4 = 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{2}{3} \text{ inflection point}$$

$$f''(0) = 0 - 4 < 0 \Rightarrow \text{and } f''\left(\frac{4}{3}\right) = 8 - 4 > 0 \text{ concave up}$$

$\therefore$  The interval of the  $x$ -values in which the curve is

Concave up at  $\left(\frac{2}{3}, \infty\right)$  and concave down at  $\left(-\infty, \frac{2}{3}\right)$ .

$x$	$f(x)$
-1	-2
0	1
0.7	0.4
1.3	-0.2
1	2



$$(4) f(x) = x^4 - 2x^4 \Rightarrow f'(x) = 4x^3 - 4x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x(x^2 - 1) = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0, -1, 1$$

$$f''(x) = 12x^2 - 4 = 0 \Rightarrow x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ inflection points}$$

$$f''(-1) = 12 - 4 > 0 \Rightarrow \text{min}$$

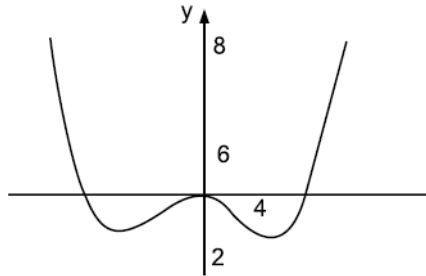
$$f''(0) = 0 - 4 < 0 \Rightarrow \text{mal}$$

$$f''(1) = 12 - 4 > 0 \Rightarrow \text{min}$$

The intervals of  $x$ -values which the curve is

concave up  $\left(-\infty, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$  and  $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \infty\right)$  concave down  $\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$

$x$	$f(x)$
-2	8
-1	-1
-0.6	-0.6
0	0
0.6	0.6
1	-1



$$\left( \text{Ans. up} \left( -\infty - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right), \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \infty \right); \text{down} \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \right)$$

#### PROBLEM 4.17

Sketch the following curve by using the second derivative:

$$(1) y = \frac{x}{1+x^2}, \quad (2) y = -x(x-7)^2, \quad (3) y = (x+2)^2(x-3), \quad (4) y = x^2(5-x)$$

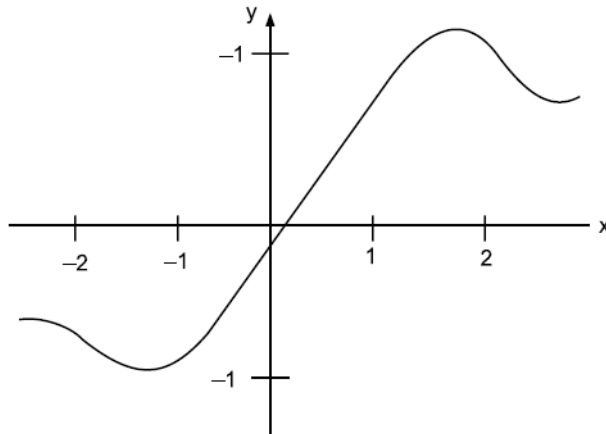
**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} (1) y &= \frac{x}{1+x^2} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(1+x^2) \cdot 1 - x \cdot (2x)}{(1+x^2)^2} \\ &= \frac{1+x^2-2x^2}{(1+x^2)^2} = \frac{1-x^2}{(1+x^2)^2} = 0 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= \frac{(1+x^2)^2(-2x) - (1-x^2)2(1+x^2) \cdot 2x}{(1+x^2)^4} = \frac{(1+x^2)^2(-2x) - (1-x^2)2(1+x^2) \cdot 4x}{(1+x^2)^4} \\ &= \frac{-2x - 2x^3 - 4x + 4x^3}{(1+x^2)^3} = \frac{-6x + 2x^3}{(1+x^2)^3} = \frac{2x(x^2 - 3)}{(1+x^2)^3}\end{aligned}$$

At  $x = -1 \rightarrow \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{-2(1-3)}{(1+1)^3} > 0 \Rightarrow \text{min}$

$x$	$f(x)$
-2	0.4
-1	-0.5
0	0
1	0.5
2	0.4



(Ans. max. (1, 0.5); min. (-1, -0.5))

(2)  $y = -x(x-7)^2 \Rightarrow y = -x(x^2 - 14x + 49)$

$\Rightarrow y' = -x(2x-14) + (x^2 - 14x + 49)(-1)$   
 $= -2x^2 + 14x - x^2 + 14x - 49 = -3x^2 + 28x - 49 = 0$

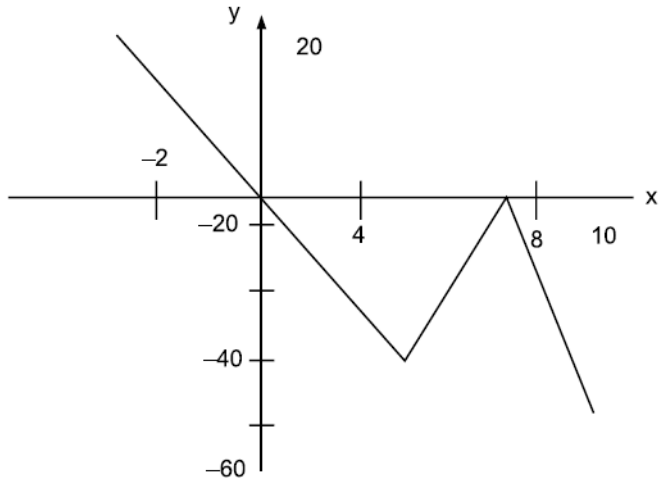
$\Rightarrow -(x-7)(3x-7) = 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{7}{3}, 7$

$$y'' = -6x + 28$$

At  $x = \frac{7}{3} \Rightarrow y'' = -9\left(\frac{7}{3}\right) + 28 > 0 \Rightarrow \text{min}$

At  $x = 7 \Rightarrow y'' = -6(7) + 28 < 0 \Rightarrow \text{max}$

$x$	$y$
0	0
7	-50.8
3	-36
4	0.5
0	7
10	-90



(Ans.  $\max(7, 0)$ ;  $\min(2.3, -50.8)$ )

(3)  $y = (x + 2)^2(x - 3)$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow y' &= (x + 2)^2(1) + (x - 3)2(x - 2) = (x^2 + 4x + 4) + (2x - 6)(x - 2) \\ &= x^2 + 4x + 4 + 2x^2 + 4x - 6x - 12 \\ &= 3x^2 + 2x - 8 \end{aligned}$$

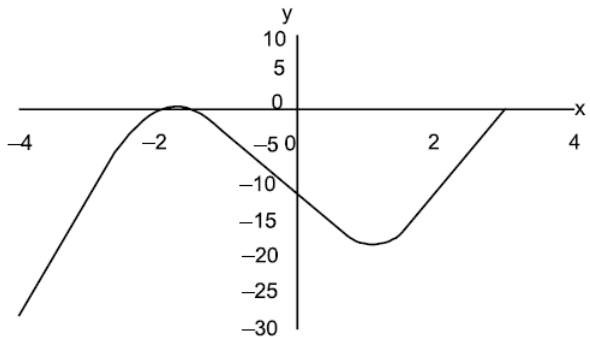
$$\Rightarrow (x + 2)(3x - 4) = 0$$

$$x = -2, \frac{4}{3}$$

$$y'' = (6x + 2) \Rightarrow \text{At } x = -2, \quad y'' = 6(-2) + 2 < 0$$

At  $x = \frac{4}{3} \Rightarrow y'' = 6\left(\frac{4}{3}\right) + 2 > 0$

$x$	-4	-2	0	4/3	3
$y$	-28	0	-12	-18	0



(Ans.  $\max. (-2, 0)$ ;  $\min(1.3, -18.5)$ )

$$(4) y = 5x^2 - x^3$$

$$\Rightarrow y' = 10x - 3x^2 = 0$$

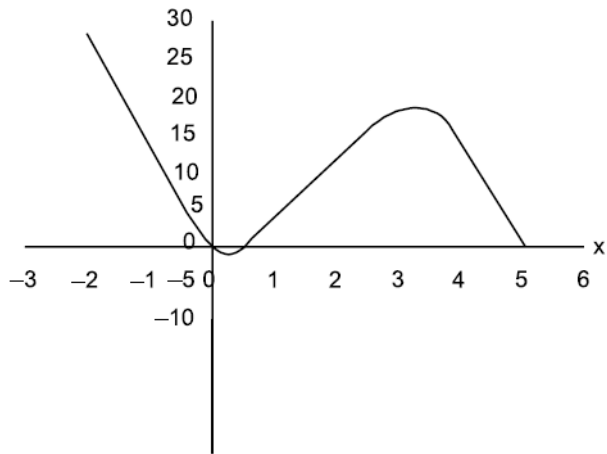
$$\Rightarrow x(10 - 3x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, \frac{10}{3}$$

$$y'' = 10 - 6x \Rightarrow \text{at } x = 0 \Rightarrow y'' = 10 - 0 > 0 \Rightarrow \text{min}$$

$$y'' = 10 - 6x \Rightarrow \text{at } x = \frac{10}{3} \Rightarrow y'' = 10 - 6\left(\frac{10}{3}\right) < 0 \Rightarrow \text{max}$$

$x$	-2	0	1	10/3	5
$y$	28	0	4	18.5	0



(Ans. max(3.3, 18.5); min(0, 0))

#### PROBLEM 4.18

What is the smallest perimeter possible for a rectangle of area  $16 \text{ in}^2$ ?

**Solution:**

$$\text{Area} = 16$$

$L$  is the length of the rectangle.

$W$  is the width of the rectangle.

$$\text{Then the area is } A = L \times w = 16 \Rightarrow L = \frac{16}{w}$$

The perimeter is  $P = 2(L + w) = 2\left(\frac{16}{w} + w\right)$

$$\frac{dp}{dw} = 2\left(\frac{-16}{w^2} + 1\right) = 0 \Rightarrow W = \pm 4 \text{ and } L = \frac{16}{\pm 4}$$

$$\frac{d^2p}{dw^2} = \frac{64}{w^3} \Rightarrow \text{At } W = \frac{d^2p}{dw^3} = \frac{64}{(4)^3} = 1 > 0 \text{ Min}$$

$$\frac{d^2p}{dw^2} = \frac{64}{w^3} \Rightarrow \text{at } W = -4 \Rightarrow \frac{d^2p}{dw^3} = \frac{64}{(-4)^3} = -1 < 0 \Rightarrow \text{Max}$$

$\therefore$  The smallest perimeter is  $P = 2(L + w) = 2(4 + 4) = 16$  in.

(Ans. 16)

#### PROBLEM 4.19

Find the area of the largest rectangle with its lower base on the  $x$ -axis and upper vertices on the parabola  $y = 12 - x^2$

**Solution:** The length of the rectangle is  $2L$

The width is  $W$ , and the area of  $\Rightarrow A = 2L * W$ .

The parabola is  $W = 12 - L^2$ .

$$A = 2L(12 - L^2) = 24L - 2L^3$$

$$\frac{dA}{dL} = 24 - 6L^2 = 0 \Rightarrow L = \pm 2$$

and

$$W = 12 - (\pm 2)^2 = 8$$

$$\frac{d^2A}{dL^2} = -12L \Rightarrow \text{at } L = 2 \Rightarrow \frac{d^2A}{dL^2} = -12 \times 2 = -24 < 0 \Rightarrow \text{Max}$$

$$\frac{d^2A}{dL^2} = -12L \Rightarrow \text{at } L = -2 \Rightarrow \frac{L^2}{16} = -12 \times (-2) = 24 > 0 \Rightarrow \text{Min}$$

$\therefore$  The area of the largest rectangle is  $A = 2 \times 2 \times 8 = 32$ .

(Ans. 32)

#### PROBLEM 4.20

A rectangular plot is to be bounded on one side by a straight river and enclosed on the other three sides by a fence. You have 800 m of fence at your disposal. What is the largest area you can enclose?



**Solution:**

$W$  is the width of the plot.

$L$  is the length of the plot.

The length of the fence is

$$2W + L = 800$$

$$\therefore L = 800 - 2W$$

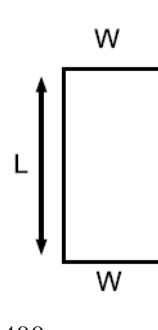
Then, area  $A = L \times W \Rightarrow W(800 - 2W)$

$$= 800W - 2W^2$$

$$\frac{dA}{dW} = 800 - 4W = 0 \Rightarrow W = 200 \text{ and } L = 800 - 400 = 400$$

$$\frac{d^2A}{dW^2} = -4 < 0 \text{ Max}$$

$\therefore$  The largest area is  $A = 200 * 400 = 80000 \text{ m}^2$ .



(Ans. 80000)

**PROBLEM 4.21**

**Show that the rectangle that has the maximum area for a given perimeter is a square.**

**Solution:**

$L$  is the length and  $w$  is the width of the rectangle.

The perimeter is  $P = 2(L + w) \Rightarrow L = \frac{P}{2} - w$ .

The area is  $A = L \times w \Rightarrow A = \frac{P}{2}w - w^2$ .

$$\frac{dA}{dw} = \frac{P}{2} - 2w = 0 \Rightarrow w = \frac{P}{4} \text{ and } L = \frac{P}{2} - \frac{P}{4} = \frac{P}{4}$$

$$\frac{d^2A}{dw^2} = -2 < 0 \Rightarrow \text{Max}$$

$\therefore$  The maximum area of the rectangle of a given perimeter  $P$  is a square

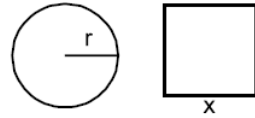
where  $L = w = \frac{P}{4}$ .

**PROBLEM 4.22**

A wire of length  $L$  is available for making a circle and a square. How should the wire be divided between the two shapes to maximize the sum of the enclosed areas?

**Solution:**  $r$  is the radius of the circle.  
 $x$  is the length of the square.

The wire length is  $L = 2\pi r + 4x \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{4}(L - 2\pi r)$ .



The total area is  $A = \pi r^2 + x^2 \Rightarrow A = \pi r^2 + \frac{1}{16}(L - 2\pi r)^2$ .

$$\frac{dA}{dr} = 2\pi r - \frac{\pi}{4}(L - 2\pi r) = 0 \Rightarrow r = \frac{L}{8 + 2\pi}$$

$$\frac{d^2A}{dr^2} = 2\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}(-2\pi) = 2\pi + \frac{\pi^2}{2} > 0 \Rightarrow \text{Min.}$$

Hence, the maximum value of  $A$  on the endpoints of the internal area is

$$0 \leq 2\pi r \leq L \Rightarrow 0 \leq r \leq \frac{L}{2\pi}$$

at  $r = 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{L}{4} \Rightarrow A_1 = \frac{L^2}{16}$

$$r = \frac{L}{2\pi} \Rightarrow x = 0 \Rightarrow A_2 = \frac{L^2}{4\pi}$$

Since  $A_2 = \frac{L^2}{4\pi} > A_1 = \frac{L^2}{16}$

Hence, the wire should not be cut at all, but should be bent into a circle.

**(Ans. All the wire should be bent into a circle.)**

**PROBLEM 4.23**

A closed container is made from a right circular cylinder of radius  $r$  and height  $h$  with a hemispherical dome on top. Find the relationship between  $r$  and  $h$  that maximizes the volume for a given surface area  $s$ .

**Solution:**

$$V = \pi r^2 h + \frac{2}{3} r^3 \pi$$

$$V = \pi r^2 \times \frac{s - 6r^2 \pi}{2r\pi} + \frac{2}{3} r^3 \pi$$

$$V = \frac{1}{2} sr - 3r^3 \pi + \frac{2}{3} r^3 \pi$$

$$V' = \frac{1}{2} s + \frac{1}{2} rs' - 9r^2 \pi + 2r^2 \pi$$

$$V' = \frac{1}{2} s + \frac{1}{2} rs' - 7r^2 \pi$$

$$V' = \frac{1}{2} s + \frac{1}{2} r \times 18r\pi - 7r^2 \pi$$

$$0 = \frac{1}{2} s + 9r^2 \pi - 7r^2 \pi$$

$$0 = 3r^2 \pi + 2rh + 2r^2 \pi$$

$$0 = 3r + 2h + 2r$$

$$5r + 2h = 0$$

$$s = 4r^2 \pi$$

$$\frac{s}{4\pi} = r^2$$

$$r = \frac{\sqrt{s}}{2\sqrt{\pi}}$$

$$h = \frac{s - 4r^2 \pi}{2r\pi} = \frac{s - (4)^2 \times \frac{s}{\pi} \times \pi}{2 \times \frac{\sqrt{s}}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \times \pi}$$

$$h = \frac{s - 2s}{\sqrt{s} * \sqrt{\pi}} = \frac{-s}{\sqrt{s} * \sqrt{\pi}}$$

$$h = \frac{-\sqrt{s}}{\sqrt{\pi}}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } r = h = \sqrt{\frac{s}{5\pi}})$$

**PROBLEM 4.24**

**An open rectangular box is to be made from a piece of cardboard 8 in wide and 15 in long by cutting a square from each corner and bending up the sides. Find the dimensions of the box of largest volume.**

**Solution:**  $L$  is the length and  $W$  is the width and  $H$  the height of the rectangular box.

The length of the cutting  $a$  square is  $x$ .

$\therefore$  The length =  $8 - 2x$ .

The width is =  $15 - 2x$ .

The height is =  $x$ .

$$V = L \times W \times H$$

$$V = (8 - 2x)(15 - 2x)x$$

$$V = (120 - 16x - 30x + 4x^2)x$$

$$V = (120 - 46x + 4x^2)x$$

$$V = 120x - 46x^2 + 4x^3$$

$$\frac{dV}{dx} = 120 - 92x + 12x^2 \Rightarrow \frac{dV}{dx} = 0 \Rightarrow [0 = 120 - 92x + 12x^2] \div 4$$

$$30 - 23x + 3x^2 = 0$$

$$3x^2 - 23x + 30 = 0$$

$$(3x - 15)(x - 2) = 0$$

$$3x - 15 = 0 \Rightarrow 3x = 15 \Rightarrow x = \frac{15}{3} \Rightarrow x = 5$$

$$x - 2 = 0 \Rightarrow x = 2$$

$$V = (8 - 2(2))(15 - 2(2))^2$$

$$V = 4 \times 11 \times 2 = 88 \text{ m}^3$$

**(Ans. height = 5/3; width = 14/3; length = 35/3)**



*INTEGRATION***PROBLEMS****PROBLEM 5.1**Evaluate  $\int (x^2 - 1) \cdot (4 - x^2) dx$ **Solution:**  $\int (x^2 - 1) \cdot (4 - x^2) dx$ 

$$\int (4x^2 - x^4 - 4 + x^2) dx$$

$$\int (5x^2 - x^4 - 4) dx$$

$$\frac{5x^3}{3} - \frac{x^5}{5} - 4x + c$$

$$\left[ \because \int x^n dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} + c \right]$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{5}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{5}x^5 - 4x + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.2**Evaluate  $\int e^x \cdot \sin e^x dx$ **Solution:**  $\int e^x \cdot \sin e^x dx \Rightarrow \int \sin u \cdot du = -\cos u + c$ 

$$\therefore \int e^x \cdot \sin e^x dx = -\cos e^x + c$$

$$(\text{Ans. } -\cos e^x + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.3**Evaluate  $\int \tan(3x + 5) dx$ **Solution:**  $\int \tan(3x + 5) dx$ 

$$\left[ \because \int \tan u \cdot du = -\ln |\cos u| + c \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \int 3 \tan(3x + 5) dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{3} \ln |\cos(3x + 5)| + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } -\frac{1}{3} \ln |\cos(3x + 5)| + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.4**Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cot(\ln x)}{x} dx$ **Solution:**  $\int \frac{\cot(\ln x)}{x} dx$ 

$$\int \cot u \cdot du = \ln |\sin(\ln x)| + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \ln |\sin(\ln x)| + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.5**Evaluate  $\int \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{\cos x} dx$ **Solution:**  $\int \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{\cos x} dx$ 

$$\Rightarrow \int \left( \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} + \frac{\cos x}{\cos x} \right) dx$$

$$\int (\tan x + 1) dx = -\ln |\cos(x)| + x + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \ln |\cos x| + x + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.6**Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{1 + \cos x}$ **Solution:**  $\int \frac{dx}{1 + \cos x}$

$$\int \frac{dx}{1 + \cos x} \times \frac{1 - \cos x}{1 - \cos x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{1 - \cos x}{\sin^2 x} dx = \int \left[ \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} - \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} \right] dx$$

$$\Rightarrow [\csc^2 x - \cot x \cdot \csc x] dx$$

$$[\text{As } \int \csc^2 u du = -\cot u + c$$

$$\int \csc u \cdot \cot u \cdot du = -\csc u + c]$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{dx}{1 + \cos x} = -\cot x + \csc x + c$$

**(Ans.  $-\cot x + \csc x + c$ )**

---

**PROBLEM 5.7**

Evaluate  $\int \cot(2x+1) \cdot \csc^2(2x+1) dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \cot(2x+1) \cdot \csc^2(2x+1) dx = -\frac{1}{2} \int \cot(2x+1) (-2 \csc^2(2x+1)) dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\cot^2(2x+1)}{2} + c = -\frac{1}{4} \cot^2(2x+1) + c$$

$$[\text{As } \frac{d}{dx}(2x+1) = 2]$$

$$\int (f(x))^n f'(x) dx = \frac{f(x)^{n+1}}{n+1}$$

**(Ans.  $-\frac{1}{4} \cot^2(2x+1) + c$ )**

---

**PROBLEM 5.8**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-9x^2}}$



**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{a-u^2}} \cdot du \Rightarrow \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + C$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore & \int \sqrt{1-(3x)^2} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{3dx}{\sqrt{1-(3x)^2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\left(\text{As } \frac{d}{dx}(3x) = 3\right)$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-9x^2}} = \frac{1}{3} \sin^{-1}(3x) + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{1}{3} \sin^{-1}(3x) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.9**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{2-x^2}}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{2-x^2}}$  Here,  $u = x, a = \sqrt{2}$

$$\therefore \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(\sqrt{2})^2 - (x)^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{\sqrt{2}} + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{\sqrt{2}} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.10**

Evaluate  $\int e^{2x} \cdot \cosh e^{2x} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int e^{2x} \cosh e^{2x} dx$

Here,  $u = e^{2x}, du = 2e^{2x}$

$$\therefore \int e^{2x} \cosh e^{2x} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int (2e^{2x}) \cosh e^{2x} dx = \frac{1}{2} \sinh e^{2x} + c \quad \text{(Ans. } \frac{1}{2} \sinh e^{2x} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.11**Evaluate  $\int e^{\sin x} \cdot \cos x \, dx$ **Solution:**  $\int e^{\sin x} \cos x \, dx$ 

As,  $\int e^u \, du = e^u + c$

and

$u = \sin x$

$du = \cos x$

$$\therefore \int e^{\sin x} \cos x \, du = e^{\sin x} + c \quad (\text{Ans. } e^{\sin x} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.12**Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{e^{3x}}$ **Solution:**

$$\int \frac{dx}{e^{3x}} = \int e^{-3x} \, dx$$

$$\int e^u \cdot du = e^u + c$$

$u = -3x, \, du = -3$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{3} \int e^{-3x} (-3 \, dx) = -\frac{1}{3} e^{-3x} \quad (\text{Ans. } -\frac{1}{3} e^{-3x} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.13**Evaluate  $\int \frac{e^{\sqrt{x}} - 1}{\sqrt{x}} \, dx$ **Solution:**

$$\int \frac{e^{\sqrt{x}} - 1}{\sqrt{x}} \, dx \Rightarrow \int \frac{e^{\sqrt{x}}}{\sqrt{x}} \, dx - \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \, dx$$

$$\int e^u = du = e^u + c$$

$u = \sqrt{x}$

$$du = \frac{1}{2} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 2 \int e^{\sqrt{x}} \left( \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} dx \right) - \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx \\ \sqrt{x} = x^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} = x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \\ \int x^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{x^{-\frac{1}{2}+1}}{-\frac{1}{2}+1} = \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\frac{1}{2}} \\ \Rightarrow \int e^{\sqrt{x}} \left( \frac{dx}{2\sqrt{x}} \right) - \int x^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx \\ = 2e^{\sqrt{x}} - \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\frac{1}{2}} + c \\ = 2e^{\sqrt{x}} - 2\sqrt{x} + c \end{aligned}$$

(Ans.  $2e^{\sqrt{x}} - 2\sqrt{x} + c$ )**PROBLEM 5.14**Evaluate  $\int x(a + b\sqrt{3x}) dx$ , where  $a$  and  $b$  are constants.**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \int x(a + b\sqrt{3x}) dx &= \int (ax + b\sqrt{3}\sqrt{x} \cdot x) dx \quad \sqrt{x} = x^{\frac{1}{2}}, x^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot x = x^{\frac{3}{2}} \\ &= \int (ax + b\sqrt{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}}) dx \\ &= \frac{ax^2}{2} + b\sqrt{3} \frac{x^{\frac{5}{2}}}{\frac{5}{2}} + c = \left[ \frac{ax^2}{2} + \frac{2b\sqrt{3}x^{\frac{5}{2}}}{5} \right] + c \\ &= \frac{1}{10} \left( 5ax^2 + b4\sqrt{3}x^{\frac{5}{2}} \right) + c \end{aligned}$$

(Ans.  $\frac{1}{10} \left( 5ax^2 + b4\sqrt{3}x^{\frac{5}{2}} \right) + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.15**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{-1-x^2}$

**Solution:** 
$$\int \frac{dx}{-1-x^2} = \int \frac{du}{a^2+u^2} = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + c$$

$$= \int \frac{-dx}{1+x^2} = -\int \frac{dx}{1+x^2} \quad u = x, du = 1, a = 1$$

$$\therefore -\tan^{-1} x + c$$

(Ans.  $-\tan^{-1} x + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.16**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cos \theta d\theta}{1+\sin^2 \theta}$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{\cos \theta d\theta}{1+\sin^2 \theta} = \int \frac{1}{1+(\sin \theta)^2} (\cos \theta) d\theta$$

$$\int \frac{du}{a^2+u^2} = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + c$$

$$u = \sin \theta \quad du = \cos \theta \quad a = 1$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{\cos \theta}{1+(\sin \theta)^2} d\theta$$

$$= \tan^{-1}(\sin \theta) + c$$

(Ans.  $\tan^{-1}(\sin \theta) + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.17**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{1}{x^2} \csc \frac{1}{x} \cot \frac{1}{x} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{x^2} \csc \frac{1}{x} \cdot \cot \frac{1}{x} dx &= \int \csc \frac{1}{x} \cdot \cot \frac{1}{x} \left( \frac{1}{x^2} \right) dx \\ &= - \int \csc \frac{1}{x} \cdot \cot \frac{1}{x} \left( -\frac{1}{x^2} \right) dx \\ &= - \left( -\csc \frac{1}{x} + c \right) = \csc \frac{1}{x} + c \end{aligned}$$

[ $\because \int \csc u \cot u \cdot du = -\csc u + c$ ]

$$\frac{d}{dx} \frac{1}{x} = \frac{x \times 0 - 1}{x^2} \times -\frac{1}{x^2} \qquad \text{(Ans. } \csc \frac{1}{x} + c \text{)}$$

**PROBLEM 5.18**

**Evaluate**  $\int \frac{3x+1}{\sqrt[3]{3x^2+2x+1}} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{3x+1}{\sqrt[3]{3x^2+2x+1}} dx$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \int \frac{(3x+1)}{(3x^2+2x+1)^{\frac{1}{3}}} dx &= \int (3x^2+2x+1)^{\frac{1}{3}} (3x+1) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int (3x^2+2x+1)^{\frac{1}{3}} (6x+2) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{(3x^2+2x+1)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{\frac{2}{3}} \qquad \int f(x) f'(x) dx = \frac{f(x)^{n+1}}{n+1} \\ &= \frac{3}{4} \sqrt[3]{(3x^2+2x+1)^2} + c \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{3}{4} \sqrt[3]{(3x^2+2x+1)^2} + c \text{)}$$

**PROBLEM 5.19**

**Evaluate**  $\int \sin(\tan \theta) \cdot \sec^2 \theta d\theta$

**Solution:**

$$\int \sin(\tan \theta) \cdot \sec^2 \theta d\theta$$

$$\int \sin u \cdot du = -\cos u + c \text{ and } u = \tan \theta \quad du = \sec^2 \theta$$

$$\therefore \int \sin(\tan \theta) \cdot \sec^2 \theta d\theta = -\cos(\tan \theta) + c$$

**(Ans.  $-\cos(\tan \theta) + c$ )**

---

**PROBLEM 5.20**

**Evaluate**  $\int \sqrt{x^2 - x^4} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \sqrt{x^2 - x^4} dx = \int \sqrt{x^2(1-x^2)} dx$$

$$= \int x^2(1-x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx = \int (x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \int -2x\sqrt{1-x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \frac{(1-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{3} \sqrt{(1-x^2)^3} + c$$

**(Ans.  $-\frac{1}{3} \sqrt{(1-x^2)^3} + c$ )**

---

**PROBLEM 5.21**

**Evaluate**  $\int \frac{\sec^2 2x dx}{\sqrt{\tan 2x}}$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{\sec^2 2x dx}{\sqrt{\tan 2x}} = \int \sec^2(2x) \cdot (\tan 2x)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int 2 \sec^2(2x) \cdot (\tan 2x)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{(\tan 2x)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{1/2} + c$$

$$= \sqrt{\tan 2x} + c$$

**PROBLEM 5.22**

Evaluate  $\int (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2 d\theta$

**Solution:**  $\int (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2 d\theta$

$$\Rightarrow \int (\sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta) d\theta$$

$$\text{As } \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\therefore = \int (1 - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta) d\theta$$

$$= \theta + 2 \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{2} + c = \theta + \cos^2 \theta + c$$

$$[\because \int f(x) f'(x) dx = \frac{f(x)^{n+1}}{n+1}$$

$$f(x) = \cos \theta$$

$$f'(x) = -\sin \theta - (2 \cos \theta \sin \theta)$$

$$= 2 \cos \theta (-\sin \theta)]$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \theta + 2 \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{2} + c = \theta + \cos^2 \theta + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.23**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{y}{y^4 + 1} dy$

**Solution:**

$$= \int \frac{y}{y^4 + 1} \cdot y dy$$

$$= \int \frac{y}{(y^2)^2 + 1} \cdot y dy$$

$$\left[ \because \int \frac{du}{a^2 + u^2} = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + c \right]$$

$$a = 1 \quad u = y^2 \quad du = 2y dy$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{(y^2)^2 + 1} 2y dy$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} y^2 + c$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} y^2 + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.24**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}(x+1)}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}(x+1)} &\Rightarrow \int \frac{1}{(x+1)} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx \\ \Rightarrow \int \frac{1}{(\sqrt{x})^2 + 1} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx &= \int \frac{1}{(1+(\sqrt{x})^2)} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx \end{aligned}$$

$$[\text{Here, } a=1 \quad u = \sqrt{x} \quad du = \frac{1}{2}(x)^{-\frac{1}{2}}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2 \int \frac{1}{1+(\sqrt{x})^2} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} dx \\ &= 2 \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{x}) + c \end{aligned}$$

**(Ans.  $2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{x} + c$ )**

**PROBLEM 5.25**

Evaluate  $\int t^{\frac{2}{3}}(t^{\frac{5}{3}} + 1)^{\frac{2}{3}} dt$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \int t^{\frac{2}{3}}(t^{\frac{5}{3}} + 1)^{\frac{2}{3}} dt \\ \frac{3}{5} \int \frac{5}{3} t^{\frac{2}{3}}(t^{\frac{5}{3}} + 1)^{\frac{2}{3}} dt &= \frac{3}{5} \frac{(t^{\frac{5}{3}} + 1)^{\frac{5}{3}}}{\frac{5}{3}} + c \\ &= \frac{9}{25} (t^{\frac{5}{3}} + 1)^{\frac{5}{3}} + c \end{aligned}$$

$f(x) = \left( t^{\frac{5}{3}} + 1 \right)$
$f'(x) = \frac{5}{3} t^{\frac{2}{3}}$
$\&$
$\int f(x)f'(x)dx$
$= \frac{f(x)^{n+1}}{n+1} + c$

**(Ans.  $\frac{9}{25} (t^{\frac{5}{3}} + 1)^{\frac{5}{3}} + c$ )**



**PROBLEM 5.26**

**Evaluate**  $\int \frac{dx}{x^{\frac{1}{5}} \sqrt{1+x^{\frac{4}{5}}}}$

**Solution:**  $\int x^{-\frac{1}{5}} (1+x^{\frac{4}{5}})^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx$

$$= \frac{5}{4} \left( \int \frac{4}{5} x^{-\frac{1}{5}} (1+x^{\frac{4}{5}})^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{5}{4} \frac{(1+x^{\frac{4}{5}})^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{\frac{1}{2}} + c = \frac{10}{4} (1+x^{\frac{4}{5}})^{-\frac{1}{2}} + c$$

$$= \frac{5}{2} \sqrt{1+x^{\frac{4}{5}}} + c$$

(Ans.  $\frac{5}{2} \sqrt{1+x^{\frac{4}{5}}} + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.27**

**Evaluate**  $\int \frac{(\cos^{-1} 4x)^2}{\sqrt{1-16x^2}} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{(\cos^{-1} 4x)^2}{\sqrt{1-16x^2}} dx$

$$\Rightarrow \int (\cos^{-1} 4x)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-16x^2}} dx$$

Since,  $\frac{d}{dx} \cos^{-1} u = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} du$

Let,  $f(x) = (\cos^{-1} 4x)^2$

$\therefore f'(x) = \cos^{-1} 4x \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-16x^2}} \right)$



**PROBLEM 5.30**

Evaluate  $\int 3^{\ln x^2} \frac{dx}{x}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}\int 3^{\ln x^2} \frac{dx}{x} &= \frac{1}{2} \int 3^{\ln x^2} \frac{2dx}{x} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} e^{\ln x^2} \frac{1}{\ln 3} + c \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \ln 3} 3^{\ln x^2} + c\end{aligned}$$

$a^u du = \frac{a^u}{\ln a} + c$ $a = 3, u = \ln x^2$ $\int du = \frac{1}{x^2}$ $= \frac{2x}{x^2}$
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(Ans.  $\frac{1}{2 \ln 3} 3^{\ln x^2} + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.31**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cot x dx}{\ln(\sin x)}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{\cot x}{\ln(\sin x)} dx &= \int \frac{1}{\ln(\sin x)} \cdot \cot x dx \\ &= \ln(\ln \sin x) + c\end{aligned}$$

[since  $\int \frac{1}{u} du = \ln u + c$   
 $u = \ln(\sin x)$ ]

(Ans.  $(\ln \sin x) + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.32**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{(\ln x)^2}{x} dx = \int (\ln x)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx$$

$$f(x) = (\ln x)^2$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$= \frac{(\ln x)^3}{3} + c = \frac{1}{3}(\ln x)^3 + c$$

**(Ans.  $\frac{1}{3}(\ln x)^3 + c$ )**

---

**PROBLEM 5.33**Evaluate  $\int \frac{\sin x \cdot e^{\sec x}}{\cos^2 x} dx$ **Solution:**

$$\int \frac{\sin x \cdot e^{\sec x}}{\cos^2 x} dx = \int \frac{1}{\cos x} \cdot \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} e^{\sec x} dx$$

$$= \int e^{\sec x} (\sec x \cdot \tan x) \frac{d}{dx} \sec x^2 + \sec x \tan x$$

$$\int e^{su} du = e^u + c$$

$$u = \sec x$$

$$du = \sec x + \tan x$$

**(Ans.  $e^{\sec x} + c$ )**

---

**PROBLEM 5.34**Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{x \cdot \ln x}$ **Solution:**  $\int \frac{dx}{x \ln x} \Rightarrow \int \frac{dx}{x} \cdot \frac{1}{\ln x}$ 

$$= \ln(\ln x) + c$$

$$[\text{Since } \int \frac{1}{u} du = \ln u + c$$

$$u = \ln x$$

$$du = \frac{1}{x}]$$

**(Ans.  $\frac{1}{3}(\ln x)^3 + c$ )**

**PROBLEM 5.35**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{d\theta}{\cosh \theta + \sinh \theta}$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{d\theta}{\cosh \theta + \sinh \theta}; \quad \sinh \theta = \frac{e^\theta - e^{-\theta}}{2}, \quad \cosh \theta = \frac{e^\theta + e^{-\theta}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{d\theta}{\frac{e^\theta + e^{-\theta}}{2} + \frac{e^\theta - e^{-\theta}}{2}} = \int \frac{d\theta}{\frac{e^\theta - e^{-\theta} + e^\theta + e^{-\theta}}{2}} = 2 \int \frac{1}{2e^\theta} d\theta = \int e^{-\theta} d\theta$$

$$= -e^{-\theta} + c$$

(Ans.  $-e^{-\theta} + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.36**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{2^x - 8^{2x}}{\sqrt{4^x}} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{2^x - 8^{2x}}{\sqrt{4^x}} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{2^x - 2^{6x}}{2^x} dx = \int (1 - 2^{5x}) dx$$

$$= \int dx - \int 2^{5x} dx = x - \frac{1}{5} \int 2^{5x} 5 dx$$

$$= x - \frac{1}{5 \ln 2} 2^{5x} + c$$

$$= x - \frac{1}{5 \ln 2} 2^{5x} + c$$

$\sqrt{u^x} = 2^x$ $\sqrt{u^2} = 2^2$ $8^{2x} = 2^{3(2x)} = 2^{6x}$ $\int a^u du$ $= \frac{a^u}{\ln a} + c$ $u = 5x$ $du = 5$
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(Ans.  $x - \frac{1}{5 \ln 2} 2^{5x} + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.37**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{e^{\tan^{-1} 2t}}{1 + 4t^2} dt$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{e^{\tan^{-1} 2t}}{1+4t^2} dt$$

$$\Rightarrow \int e^{\tan^{-1} 2t} \frac{1}{1+4t^2} dt$$

$$\Rightarrow \int e^{\tan^{-1} 2t} \frac{1}{1+(2t)^2} dt$$

[since  $\int e^u \cdot du = e^u + c$

$$u = \tan^{-1} 2t$$

$$du = \frac{1}{1+(2t)^2} \cdot 2]$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{e^{\tan^{-1} 2t}}{1+4t^2} dt = \frac{1}{2} \int e^{\tan^{-1} 2t} \frac{2 dt}{1+(2t)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} e^{\tan^{-1} 2t} + c$$

**(Ans.  $\frac{1}{2} e^{\tan^{-1} 2t} + c$ )**

---

**PROBLEM 5.38**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cot x}{\csc x} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{\cot x}{\csc x} dx = \int \frac{\frac{\cos x}{\sin x}}{\frac{1}{\sin x}} dx$$

$$\int \cos x dx = \sin x + c$$

**(Ans.  $\sin x + c$ )**

---

**PROBLEM 5.39**

Evaluate  $\int \sec^4 x \cdot \tan^3 x dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \sec^4 x \cdot \tan^3 x dx$$

$$\sec^2 x = (\tan^2 x + 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \int \sec^2 x \cdot \sec^2 x \cdot \tan^3 x \, dx \Rightarrow \int \sec^2 x (1 + \tan^2 x) \tan^2 x \, dx \\
\Rightarrow & \int [\sec^2 x (\tan^5 x + \tan^3 x)] \, dx \\
\Rightarrow & \int \tan^5 x (\sec^2 x) \, dx + \int \tan^3 x (\sec^2 x) \, dx \\
\Rightarrow & \frac{\tan^6 x}{6} + \frac{\tan^4 x}{4} + c
\end{aligned}$$

**(Ans.  $\frac{1}{6}\tan^6 + \frac{1}{4}\tan^4 x + c$ )**

**PROBLEM 5.40**

Evaluate  $\int \csc^4 3x \, dx$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \int \csc^4 3x \, dx \\
\Rightarrow & \int \csc^2 3x \cdot \csc^2 3x \, dx \\
\Rightarrow & \int \csc^2 3x (\cot^2 3x + 1) \, dx \\
\Rightarrow & \int \csc^2 3x \cdot \cot^2 3x \, dx + \int \csc^2 3x \, dx \\
& \text{[since } \int \csc^2 u \cdot du = -\cot u + c \\
& \int f(x) = \cot 3x \\
& \int f'(x) = -\csc^2 3x \cdot 3]
\end{aligned}$$

**(Ans.  $-\frac{1}{9}\cot^3 3x - \frac{1}{3}\cot 3x + c$ )**

$$\therefore \int \csc^4 3x \, dx = -\frac{1}{9}\cot^3 3x - \frac{1}{3}\cot 3x + c$$

**PROBLEM 5.41**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cos^3 t}{\sin^2 t} \, dt$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{\cos^3 t}{\sin^2 t} \cdot dt$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{\cos t \cdot \cos^2 t}{\sin^2 t} \cdot dt$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \int \frac{\cos t(1 - \sin^2 t)}{\sin^2 t} \cdot dt &= \int \frac{\cos t}{\sin^2} \cdot dt - \int \cos t \cdot dt \\ &= \int \frac{\cos t}{\sin t} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin t} \cdot dt - \int \cos t \cdot dt \\ &= \int \cot t \cdot \csc t \cdot dt - \cos t \cdot dt \\ &= -\operatorname{cosec} t - \sin t + c \end{aligned}$$

**(Ans. cosec  $t$  - sin  $t$  +  $c$ )**

### PROBLEM 5.42

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\sec^4 x}{\tan^4 x} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sec^4 x}{\tan^4 x} \cdot dx &= \int \left( \frac{1}{\cos^4 x} \right) \cdot \frac{\cos^4 x}{\sin^4 x} \cdot dx = \int \frac{1}{\sin^4 x} \cdot dx \\ &= \int \csc^4 x \cdot dx \\ &= \int \csc^2 x \cdot (\csc^2 x) \cdot dx \\ &= \int \csc^2 x \cdot (\cot^2 x + 1) \cdot dx && (\because \csc^2 x = 1 + \cot^2 x) \\ & && (\because \frac{d}{dx} \cot x = -\csc^2 x) \\ &= \int \csc^2 x \cdot \cot^2 x \cdot dx + \int \csc^2 x \cdot dx \\ &= -\int \csc^2 x \cdot \cot^2 x \cdot dx + \int \csc^2 x \cdot dx \\ &= -\frac{\cot^3 x}{3} - \cot x + c \end{aligned}$$

**(Ans.  $-\frac{1}{3} \cot^3 x - \cot x + c$ )**



**PROBLEM 5.43**Evaluate  $\int \tan^2 4\theta \cdot d\theta$ **Solution:**

$$\int \tan^2 4\theta \cdot d\theta$$

Since,

$$\begin{aligned}\tan^2 u &= \sec^2 u - 1 \\ &= \int (\sec^2 4\theta - 1) \cdot d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int \sec^2 4\theta \cdot 4 \cdot d\theta - \int d\theta\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \int \sec^2 u \cdot du &= \tan u + c \\ u = 4\theta \quad du &= 4 \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \tan 4\theta - \theta + c \quad (\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{4} \tan 4\theta - \theta + c)\end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 5.44**Evaluate  $\int \frac{e^x}{1+e^x} dx$ **Solution:**  $\int \frac{e^x}{1+e^x} \cdot dx$ 

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \int \frac{1}{u} \cdot du &= \ln u + c \\ u &= 1 + e^x \\ du &= e^x\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow \int \frac{1}{1+e^x} \cdot e^x \cdot dx \\ = \ln(1+e^x) + c \quad (\text{Ans. } \ln(1+e^x) + c)\end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 5.45**Evaluate  $\int \tan^3 2x dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \tan^3 2x \cdot dx$

$$\tan^3 2x = \tan x \cdot \tan^2 2x$$

$$= \int \tan 2x \cdot \tan^2 2x \cdot dx$$

$$\tan^2 2x = (\sec^2 2x - 1)$$

$$= \int \tan 2x (\sec^2 2x - 1) dx$$

$$= \int \tan 2x \cdot \sec^2 2x \cdot dx - \int \tan 2x \cdot dx \left( \because \frac{d}{dx} \tan x = \sec^2 u \cdot \frac{du}{dx} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \tan 2x \cdot \sec^2 2x \cdot 2 \cdot dx - \int \tan 2x \cdot dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{(\tan 2x)^2}{2} - \int \tan 2x \cdot dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \cdot \tan^2 2x - \frac{1}{2} \int \tan 2x \cdot 2 \cdot dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \cdot \tan^2 2x - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \ln |\cos 2x| + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{1}{4} \tan^2 2x + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\cos 2x| + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.46**

**Evaluate**  $\int \frac{\sec^2 x}{2 + \tan x} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{\sec^2 x}{2 + \tan x} \cdot dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{\sec^2 x}{2 + \tan x} \cdot \sec^2 x \cdot dx$$

$$[\text{Since } \int \frac{1}{u} du = \ln u + c$$

let  $u = 2 + \tan x$

$$du = \sec^2 x]$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{1}{2 + \tan x} \cdot \sec^2 dx = \ln(2 + \tan x) + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \ln(2 + \tan x) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.47**Evaluate  $\int \sec^4 3x dx$ **Solution:**  $\int \sec^4 3x dx$ 

$$\Rightarrow \int \sec^2 3x \cdot \sec^2 3x \cdot dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \sec^2 3x \cdot (\tan^2 3x + 1) \cdot dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \sec^2 3x \cdot (\tan^2 3x \cdot dx + \int \sec^2 3x \cdot dx$$

$$\therefore \int \sec^2 u \cdot du = \tan u + c$$

$$u = 3x$$

$$du = 3$$

$$f(x) = \tan 3x$$

$$f'(x) = \sec^2 3x \cdot 3$$

$$\therefore \int \sec^4 3x \cdot dx = \frac{1}{3} \int \tan^2 3x \cdot \sec^2 3x \cdot 3 \cdot dx + \frac{1}{3} \int \sec^2 3x \cdot 3 \cdot dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{\tan^3 3x}{3} + \frac{1}{3} \cdot \tan 3x + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{1}{9} \tan^3 3x + \frac{1}{3} \tan 3x + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.48**Evaluate  $\int \frac{e^t}{1+e^{2t}} dt$ **Solution:**  $\int \frac{e^t}{1+e^{2t}} \cdot dt$ 

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{1}{1+e^{2t}} \cdot (e^t \cdot dt)$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{1+(e^t)^2} \cdot (e^t \cdot dt)$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{a^2 + u^2} du = \tan^{-1} u + c$$

$$u = e^t$$

$$du = e^t$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{e^t}{1 + e^{2t}} dt = \tan^{-1} e^t + c$$

(Ans.  $\tan^{-1} e^t + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.49**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cos \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{\cos \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} \cdot dx = \int \cos \sqrt{x} \cdot \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\therefore u = \sqrt{x} \quad du = \frac{1}{2} x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$(x)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int \frac{\cos \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} \cdot dx &= 2 \int \cos \sqrt{x} \cdot \frac{dx}{2\sqrt{x}} \\ &= 2 \sin \sqrt{x} + c \end{aligned}$$

(Ans.  $2 \sin \sqrt{x} + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.50**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{\sin x \cdot \cos x}$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sin x \cdot \cos x} = \int \frac{2dx}{2 \sin x \cdot \cos x} = \int \frac{2dx}{\sin 2x} = \int 2 \csc 2x dx$$

Since,  $\int \csc u du = -\ln |\csc u + \cot u| + c$

$$\frac{dx}{\sin x \cos x} = \int \csc(2x) \cdot 2 \cdot dx$$

$$= -\ln |\csc 2x + \cot 2x| + c$$

(Ans.  $-\ln |\csc 2x + \cot 2x| + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.51**

Evaluate  $\int \sqrt{1 + \sin y} \, dy$

**Solution:**

$$\int \sqrt{1 + \sin y} \times \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin y}}{\sqrt{1 - \sin y}} \, dy \Rightarrow \int \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 y}}{\sqrt{1 - \sin y}} \, dy$$

$$1 - \sin^2 y = \cos^2 y = \int \sqrt{\cos^2 y} \cdot (1 - \sin y)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot dy \quad f(x) = (1 - \sin y)$$

$$f'(x) = -\cos y$$

$$\int \cos y \cdot (1 - \sin y)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot dy = -\frac{(1 - \sin y)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\frac{1}{2}} + c = -2\sqrt{1 + \sin y} + c$$

(Ans.  $-2\sqrt{1 + \sin y} + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.52**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{(x^2 + 1)(2 + \tan^{-1} x)}$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{dx}{(x^2 + 1)(2 + \tan^{-1} x)} \Rightarrow \int \frac{1}{(2 + \tan^{-1} x)} \cdot \frac{dx}{(1 + x^2)}$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{1}{u} \, du = \ln u + c$$

$$u = 2 + \tan^{-1} x$$

$$du = \frac{1}{1 + x^2}$$

$$\frac{d}{du} \tan^{-1} u = \frac{1}{1 + u^2} \, du$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{(x^2 + 1)(2 + \tan^{-1} x)}$$

$$= \ln(2 + \tan^{-1} x) + c$$

(Ans.  $\ln(2 + \tan^{-1} x) + c$ )

---

**PROBLEM 5.53**

Evaluate  $\int \sin^{-1}(\cosh x) \frac{\sinh x \, dx}{\sqrt{1 - \cosh^2 x}}$

**Solution:**

$$\int \sin^{-1}(\cosh x) \frac{\sinh x \cdot dx}{\sqrt{1 - \cosh^2 x}}$$

$$\therefore f(x) = \sin^{-1}(\cosh x)$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \cosh^2 x}} \cdot \sinh x$$

$$u = \cosh x$$

$$du = \sinh x$$

$$\therefore \int \sin^{-1}(\cosh x) \frac{\sinh x \cdot dx}{\sqrt{1 - \cosh^2 x}} = \frac{(\sin^{-1}(\cosh x))^2}{2} + c$$

**(Ans.  $\frac{1}{2}(\sinh^{-1}(\cosh x))^2 + c$ )**

---

**PROBLEM 5.54**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cos \theta d\theta}{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{\cos \theta d\theta}{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{\cos \theta d\theta}{\cos^2 \theta} \Rightarrow \int \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \cdot d\theta$$

$$= \int \sec \theta d\theta \Rightarrow \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| + c$$

**(Ans.  $\ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| + c$ )**

---

**PROBLEM 5.55**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{x(1 + (\ln x)^2)}$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{dx}{x(1+(\ln x)^2)} = \int \frac{1}{(1+(\ln x)^2)} \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$= \tan^{-1}(\ln x) + c$$

Since

$$\int \frac{1}{a^2 + u^2} du = \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + c, \quad u = \ln x \quad du = \frac{1}{x}$$

**(Ans.  $\tan^{-1}(\ln x) + c$ )**

**PROBLEM 5.56**

**Evaluate**  $\int \left( e^{\frac{9}{4}x} - 2e^{\frac{5}{4}x} + e^{\frac{x}{4}} \right) dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \left( e^{\frac{9}{4}x} - 2e^{\frac{5}{4}x} + e^{\frac{x}{4}} \right) dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int e^{\frac{9}{4}x} dx - \int 2e^{\frac{5}{4}x} dx + \int e^{\frac{x}{4}} dx$$

$$\text{As } \int e^u du = e^u + c$$

$$\frac{4}{9} \int e^{\frac{9}{4}x} \cdot \left( \frac{9}{4} dx \right) - 2 \frac{4}{5} \int e^{\frac{5}{4}x} \cdot \left( \frac{5}{4} dx \right) + 4 \int e^{\frac{x}{4}} dx$$

$$= \frac{4}{9} e^{\frac{9}{4}x} - \frac{8}{5} e^{\frac{5}{4}x} + 4e^{\frac{x}{4}} + c$$

**(Ans.  $\frac{4}{9} e^{\frac{9}{4}x} - \frac{8}{5} e^{\frac{5}{4}x} + 4e^{\frac{x}{4}} + c$ )**

**PROBLEM 5.57**

**Evaluate**  $\int \frac{e^x dx}{e^{2x} + 2e^x + 1}$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{e^x dx}{e^{2x} + 2e^x + 1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{As} \quad & e^{2x} + 2e^x + 1 = (e^x + 1)^2 \\ \therefore & \int \frac{e^x}{(e^x + 1)^2} dx \Rightarrow \int (e^x + 1)^{-2} (e^x dx) \\ & \text{if } f(x) = e^x + 1, f'(x) = e^x \\ \therefore & \int \frac{e^x dx}{e^{2x} + 2e^x + 1} = \frac{(e^x + 1)^{-1}}{-1} + c = -\frac{1}{(e^x + 1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } -\frac{1}{e^x + 1} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.58**

Evaluate  $\int e^x \cdot \sinh 2x dx$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solution:} \quad & \int e^x \cdot \sinh 2x dx \text{ since } \sinh x = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} \\ \therefore & \int e^x \left( \frac{e^{2x} - e^{-2x}}{2} \right) dx \Rightarrow \int \frac{e^{3x} - e^{-x}}{2} dx \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \int (e^{3x} - e^{-x}) dx \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \left( \int e^{3x} dx - \int e^{-x} dx \right) \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{3} e^{3x} 3 dx \right) - \left( -\int e^{-x} \cdot -1 dx \right) \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{3} e^{3x} + \frac{1}{2} e^{-x} + c \\ & = \frac{1}{6} e^{3x} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{e^x} + c \end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{3} e^{3x} + e^{-x} \right] + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.59**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\sec^3 x + e^{\sin x}}{\sec x} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{\sec^3 x + e^{\sin x}}{\sec x} dx \Rightarrow \int (\sec^2 x + e^{\sin x}) \cos x dx$$



Since,  $\int \sec^2 u \cdot du = \tan u + c$

$$\frac{1}{\cos x} = \sec x$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\cos x} = \sec x$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{\sec^3 x + e^{\sin x}}{\sec x} dx = \tan x + e^{\sin x} + c$$

(Ans.  $\tan x + e^{\sin x} + c$ )

### PROBLEM 5.60

Evaluate  $\int \frac{3^{x+2}}{2+9^{x+1}} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{3^{x+2}}{2+9^{x+1}} dx$$

$$3^{x+1} \cdot 3^1 = 3^{x+2}$$

$$9^{x+1} = (3^{x+1})^2$$

$$\int \frac{du}{a^2 + u^2} = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + c$$

and

$$a^2 = 2a = \sqrt{2}$$

$$u = 3^{x+1} \quad du = 3^{x+1} \cdot \ln 3$$

$$\frac{d}{du} a^u = a^u \ln a \quad \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$\therefore 3 \int \frac{3^{x+1}}{2 + (3^{x+1})^2} dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3}{\ln 3} \int \frac{1}{2 + (3^{x+1})^2} 3^{x+1} \cdot \ln 3 dx$$

$$= \frac{3}{\sqrt{2} \ln 3} \tan^{-1} \frac{3^{x+1}}{\sqrt{2}} + c$$

(Ans.  $\frac{3}{\sqrt{2} \ln 3} \tan^{-1} \frac{3^{x+1}}{\sqrt{2}} + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.61**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cos x \, dx}{\sqrt{\sin x} \cdot \sqrt{1 - \sin x}}$

**Solution:**

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin x}} \cdot \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} \, dx$$

$$\text{As } \sin x = (\sqrt{\sin x})^2$$

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 - u^2}} \, du = \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + c$$

$$y = \sqrt{\sin x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2} (\sin x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot \cos x = \frac{\cos x}{2\sqrt{\sin x}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \int \frac{1}{1 - (\sin x)^2} \cdot \frac{\cos x}{2\sqrt{\sin x}} \, dx = 2 \sin^{-1}(\sqrt{\sin x}) + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } 2 \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\sin x} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.62**

Evaluate  $\int \tan^5 x \, dx$

**Solution:**  $\Rightarrow \int \tan x \cdot \tan^4 x \, dx$

$$= \int \tan x (\sec^2 x - 1)^2 \, dx$$

$$\tan^2 x = (\sec^2 x - 1)$$

$$= \int \tan x (\sec^4 x - 2\sec^2 x + 1) \, dx$$

$$= \int \tan x \cdot \sec^4 x \, dx - \int \tan x \cdot 2\sec^2 x \, dx + \int \tan x \, dx$$

$$= \int (\tan x \cdot \sec x) \sec^3 x \, dx - 2 \int \tan x \cdot \sec^2 x + \int \tan x \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int (\tan x \cdot \sec x) \sec^3 x \, dx - 2 \int \sec(\tan x \cdot \sec x) \, dx + \int \tan x \, dx \\
&= \frac{1}{4} + \sec^4 x - \sec^2 x - \ln |\cos x| + c \\
&\qquad\qquad\qquad (\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{4} \sec^4 x - \sec^2 x - \ln |\cos x| + c)
\end{aligned}$$


---

**PROBLEM 5.63**

**Evaluate**  $\int e^{\ln \sin^{-1} x} \cdot \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
\int e^{\ln \sin^{-1} x} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} &= \int \sin^{-1} x \cdot \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \\
&= \frac{(\sin^{-1} x)^2}{2} + c \\
&\qquad\qquad\qquad (\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{2} (\sin^{-1} x)^2 + c)
\end{aligned}$$


---

**PROBLEM 5.64**

**Evaluate**  $\int x \cdot e^{x^2-1} \, dx$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
&\int x e^{x^2-1} \, dx = \int e^u \cdot du = e^u + c \\
&\text{and} \qquad\qquad\qquad u = x^2 - 1 \quad du = 2x \\
&\therefore \qquad\qquad\qquad \int x e^{x^2-1} \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \int 2x e^{x^2-1} \, dx = \frac{1}{2} e^{x^2-1} + c \\
&\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad (\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{2} e^{x^2-1} + c)
\end{aligned}$$


---

**PROBLEM 5.65**

**Evaluate**  $\int \cosh(\ln \cos x) \, dx$

**Solution:**

$$\cosh x = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow \int \frac{e^{\ln \cos x} + e^{-\ln \cos x}}{2} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int [e^{\ln \cos x} + e^{-\ln \cos x}] dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int (\cos x + \sec x) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin x + \ln |\sec x + \tan x|] + c
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{2} [\sin x + \ln |\sec x + \tan x|] + c)$$

**PROBLEM 5.66**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cos x}{\sin^2 x} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow \int \frac{\cos x}{\sin^2 x} dx &= \int \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin x} dx \\
 &= \int \cot x \cdot \csc x dx \\
 &= -\csc x + c
 \end{aligned}$$

(Ans.  $-\csc x + c$ )

**PROBLEM 5.67**

Evaluate  $\int \cosh^{-1}(\sin x) \frac{\cos x dx}{\sqrt{\sin^2 x - 1}}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \cosh^{-1}(\sin x) \frac{\cos x dx}{\sqrt{\sin^2 x - 1}} \\
 \text{If } f(x) &= \cosh^{-1}(\sin x) \\
 \text{Then, } f'(x) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\sin^2 x - 1}} \cdot \cos x \\
 \therefore \int \cosh^{-1}(\sin x) \cdot \frac{\cos x dx}{\sqrt{\sin^2 x - 1}} &= \frac{\cosh^{-1}(\sin x)^2}{2} + c
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{2} [\cosh^{-1}(\sin x)]^2 + c)$$



*METHODS OF INTEGRATION*

## PROBLEMS

**PROBLEM 6.1**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{x^3}{x-1} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{x^3}{x-1} dx$

$$\int \left( x^2 + x + 1 + \frac{1}{x-1} \right) dx = \frac{x^3}{2} + \frac{x^2}{2} + x + \ln(x-1) + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + x + \ln(x-1) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.2**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{3x+2}{3x-1} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{3x-2}{3x-1} dx$

$$= \int 1 + \frac{3}{3x-1} dx$$

$$= x + \ln(3x-1) + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } x + \ln(3x-1) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.3**Evaluate  $\int x^2 \cdot e^{-x} dx$ **Solution:**  $\int x^2 e^{-x} dx$ 

As

$$u dv = uv - \int v du \int x^2 e^{-x} dx$$

Here,

$$u = x^2 \quad dv = e^{-x}$$

$$du = 2x \quad v = -e^{-x}$$

$$\therefore \int x^2 e^{-x} dx = -x^2 e^{-x} - \int -e^{-x} 2x$$

Integration by part

$$u = 2x \quad dv = -e^{-x}$$

$$du = 2 \quad v = -e^{-x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int x^2 e^{-x} dx = -x^2 e^{-x} - 2x e^{-x} - \int e^{-x} \cdot 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \int x^2 e^{-x} dx = -x^2 e^{-x} - 2x e^{-x} + \int e^{-x} \cdot 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 e^{-x} - 2x e^{-x} - 2e^{-x} - 2 \int e^{-x} \cdot dx = -x^2 e^{-x} - 2x e^{-x} - 2e^{-x} + c$$

$$\therefore \int x^2 e^{-x} dx = -x^2 e^{-x} - 2x e^{-x} - 2e^{-x} + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } -e^{-x}(x^2 + 2x + 2) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.4**Evaluate  $\int x \cdot \sin x^2 dx$ **Solution:**  $\int x \cdot \sin x^2 dx$ 

$$\int \sin u du = -\cos u + c$$

$$u = x^2 \quad du = 2x$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int 2x \sin x^2 dx = -\frac{1}{2} \cos x^2 + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } -\frac{1}{2} \cos x^2 + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.5**Evaluate  $\int \sqrt{x^2 - 1} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \sqrt{x^2 - 1} dx$

$$x = \sec \theta \quad dx = \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta \cdot d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int \sqrt{x^2 - 1} dx &= \int \sqrt{\sec^2 \theta - 1} (\sec \theta \tan \theta) d\theta \\ &= \int \tan \theta \cdot \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta \cdot d\theta = \int \sec \theta \tan^2 \theta d\theta \\ \tan^2 \theta &= \sec^2 \theta - 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \sec \theta (\sec^2 \theta - 1) d\theta = \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta - \int \sec \theta d\theta$$

$I_1 \qquad \qquad I_2$

$$\text{Consider } I_1 = \int \sec^3 \theta d\theta = \int \sec^2 \theta \cdot \sec \theta d\theta$$

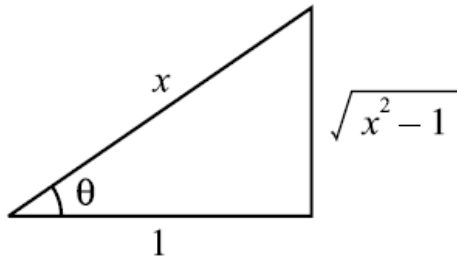
Integrating by parts, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} I_1 &= \sec \theta \tan \theta - \int \sec \theta \tan^2 \theta d\theta \\ &= \sec \theta \tan \theta - \int \sec \theta (\sec^2 \theta - 1) d\theta \\ &= \sec \theta \tan \theta - \int \sec^2 \theta d\theta + \int \sec \theta d\theta \end{aligned}$$

$$2I_1 = \sec \theta \tan \theta + \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta|$$

$$I_1 = \frac{1}{2} \sec \theta \tan \theta + \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta|$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int \sqrt{x^2 - 1} dx &= I_1 - I_2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sec \theta \tan \theta + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| - \ln |\sec \theta - \tan \theta| \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sec \theta \tan \theta - \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| \\ &= \frac{1}{2} x \sqrt{x^2 - 1} - \frac{1}{2} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}| + c \end{aligned}$$





**PROBLEM 6.6**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{3x+13}{(5x-1)(7x+2)} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{3x+13}{(5x-1)(7x+2)} dx$

Integrate by partial fraction

$$\frac{3x+13}{(5x-1)(7x+2)} = \frac{A}{(5x-1)} + \frac{B}{(7x+2)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{3x+13}{(5x-1)(7x+2)} = \frac{A}{(5x-1)} + \frac{B}{(7x+2)} = \frac{(7x+2)A + (5x-1)B}{(5x-1)(7x+2)}$$

$$\therefore 3x+13 = (7x+2)A + (5x-1)B$$

$$3x+13 - 7xA + 2A + 5xB - B$$

$$3x = 7xA + 5xB \quad \dots(1)$$

$$13 = 2A - B \quad \dots(2)$$

$$3 = 7A + 5B \quad \dots(1)$$

$$13 = 2A - B \quad \dots(2)$$

$$13 = 2A - B$$

$$13 - B = 2A$$

$$3 = 7\left(\frac{13+B}{2}\right) + 5B$$

$$3 = \frac{91+7B}{2} + 5B$$

$$3 = \frac{91+7B+10B}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 17B + 91 = 6$$

$$17B = -85 \Rightarrow B = -5$$

$$A = \frac{13+B}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{13+(-5)}{2}$$

$$\therefore A = 4$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{3x+13}{(5x-1)(7x+2)} dx &= \int \left[ \frac{4}{5x-1} - \frac{5}{7x+2} \right] dx \\
&= \int \frac{4}{5x-1} dx - \int \frac{5}{7x+2} dx \\
&= \frac{4}{5} \int \frac{5}{5x-1} - \frac{5}{7} \int \frac{7}{7x+2} dx \\
&= \frac{4}{5} \ln(5x-1) - \frac{5}{7} \ln(7x+2) + c
\end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{4}{5} \ln(5x-1) - \frac{5}{7} \ln(7x+2) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.7**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{2x-3}{(x-1)(x-2)(x+3)} dx$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{2x-3}{(x-1)(x-2)(x+3)} dx &= \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{x-2} + \frac{C}{x+3} \\
\Rightarrow 2x-3 &= A(x-2)(x+3) + B(x-1)(x+3) + C(x-1)(x-2) \\
\text{at } x=1 &\Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{4}, \quad \text{at } x=2 \Rightarrow B = \frac{1}{5}, \quad \text{at } x=-3 \Rightarrow C = -\frac{9}{20}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{2x-3}{(x-1)(x-2)(x+3)} dx &= \int \left( \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{x-1} + \frac{\frac{1}{5}}{x-2} - \frac{\frac{9}{20}}{x+3} \right) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \ln|x-1| + \frac{1}{5} \ln|x-2| - \frac{9}{20} \ln|x+3| + c
\end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{4} \ln|x-1| + \frac{1}{5} \ln|x-2| - \frac{9}{20} \ln|x+3| + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.8**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{x^4 - 1}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{dx}{x^4 - 1}$

Integration by partial fraction

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dx}{x^4 - 1} = \int \frac{dx}{(x^2 - 1)(x^2 + 1)} \Rightarrow \int \frac{dx}{(x + 1)(x - 1)(x^2 + 1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dx}{x^4 - 1} \Rightarrow \frac{A}{x - 1} + \frac{B}{x + 1} + \frac{Cx + D}{x^2 + 1}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{(x + 1)(x - 1)(x^2 + 1)} = \frac{A}{x - 1} + \frac{B}{x + 1} + \frac{Cx + D}{x^2 + 1}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{(x + 1)(x - 1)(x^2 + 1)} = \frac{A(x + 1)(x^2 + 1) + B(x - 1)(x^2 + 1) + Cx + D(x - 1)(x + 1)}{(x + 1)(x - 1)(x^2 + 1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = A(x + 1)(x^2 + 1) + B(x - 1)(x^2 + 1) + Cx + D(x - 1)(x + 1)$$

$$1 = Ax^3 + Ax + Ax^2 + A + Bx^2 + Bx + Bx^2 - B + Cx^3 - Cx + Dx^2 - D$$

$$A + B + C = 0 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$A - B + D = 0 \quad \dots(2)$$

$$A + B - C = 0 \quad \dots(3)$$

$$A - B - D = 1 \quad \dots(4)$$

From Equation (2) and Equation (4),

$$A - B + D = 0$$

$$-A + B + D = -1$$

$$2D = -1 \quad \therefore D = -\frac{1}{2}$$

From Equation (3),

$$A = -B$$

From Equation (4),

$$A - B - D = 1$$

$$-B - B + \frac{1}{2} = 1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad -2B = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore B = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$\therefore A = \frac{1}{4}$$

From Equation (1) and Equation (3),

$$A + B + C = 0$$

$$-A + B + C = 0 \quad \therefore 2C = 0 \quad \therefore C = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad D = -\frac{1}{2}$$

A, B, C, D

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^4 - 1} = \int \frac{A}{x-1} dx + \int \frac{B}{x+1} dx + \int \frac{Cx+D}{x^2+1} dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dx}{x^4 - 1} = \int \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{x-1} dx + \int \frac{-\frac{1}{4}}{x+1} dx + \int \frac{-\frac{1}{2}}{x^2+1} dx$$

$$\text{As} \quad \int \frac{1}{u} \cdot du = \ln u + c$$

$$u = (x+1) du = 1$$

$$u = (x-1) du = 1$$

$$\int \frac{1}{a^2 + u^2} du = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + c$$

$$u = x \quad du = 1$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^4 - 1} = \frac{1}{4} \ln |x-1| - \frac{1}{4} \ln |x+1| - \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} x + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| \frac{x-1}{x+1} \right| - \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} x + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| \frac{x-1}{x+1} \right| - \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} x + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.9****Evaluate**  $\int \ln x \, dx$ **Solution:**  $\int \ln x \, dx$ 

Use by part integration:

$$\int u \, dv = uv - \int v \, du$$

Let

$$u = \ln x \quad du = \frac{1}{x} \cdot dx$$

$$dv = dx \quad v = x$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int \ln x \, dx &= x \ln x - \int x \cdot \frac{1}{x} \, dx \\ &= x \ln x - \int 1 \, dx \Rightarrow x \ln x - x + c \end{aligned}$$

**(Ans.  $x \cdot \ln x - x + c$ )****PROBLEM 6.10****Evaluate**  $\int \tan^{-1} x \, dx$ **Solution:**  $\int \tan^{-1} x \, dx \Rightarrow$  integration by parts

$$\int u \, dv = uv - \int v \, du$$

$$\text{Let} \quad u = \tan^{-1} x \quad \Rightarrow \quad du = \frac{1}{1+x^2} \, dx$$

$$dv = dx \quad \Rightarrow \quad v = x$$

$$\int u \, dv = uv - \int v \, du$$

$$\int \tan^{-1} x \, dx = x \tan^{-1} x - \int \frac{x}{1+x^2} \, dx$$

$$\int \frac{1}{u} \cdot du = \ln u + c$$

$$u = 1 + x^2$$

$$du = 2x \, dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \tan^{-1} x \, dx = x \tan^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x}{1+x^2} \cdot 2 \, dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \tan^{-1} x \, dx = x \tan^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2) + c$$

$$(\text{Ans. } x \cdot \tan^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.11**

Evaluate  $\int x \cdot \ln x \, dx$

**Solution:**  $\int x \cdot \ln x \, dx$

Integration by parts

Let  $u = \ln x$

$$du = \frac{1}{x} \, dx$$

$$dv = x \, dx$$

$$v = \frac{x^2}{2}$$

$$\therefore \int u \, dv = uv - \int v \, du$$

$$\int x \ln x \, dx = \frac{x^2}{2} \ln x - \int \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{1}{x} \, dx$$

$$\int x \ln x \, dx = \frac{x^2}{2} \ln x - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x^2}{x} \, dx$$

$$= \frac{x^2}{2} \ln x - \frac{1}{2} \int x \, dx$$

$$= \frac{x^2}{2} \ln x - \frac{1}{2} \frac{x^2}{2} + c$$

$$= \frac{x^2}{2} \ln x - \frac{x^2}{4} + c$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{x^2}{2} \ln x - \frac{x^2}{4} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.12**

Evaluate  $\int x \tan^{-1} x \, dx$

**Solution:**  $\int x \cdot \tan^{-1} x \, dx$

Integration by parts

$$\text{Let } u = \tan^{-1} x \qquad du = \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$dv = x dx \qquad v = \frac{x^2}{2}$$

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

$$\Rightarrow \int x \tan^{-1} x dx = \tan^{-1} x \frac{x^2}{2} - \int \frac{x^2}{2} \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$= \tan^{-1} x \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} x \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \int dx - \int \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx \right]$$

$$= \tan^{-1} x \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{1}{2} x + \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} x + c$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{x^2}{2} \tan^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2}(x - \tan^{-1} x) + c)$$

### PROBLEM 6.13

Evaluate  $\int x^2 \cdot \cos ax dx$

**Solution:**  $\int x^2 \cos ax dx$

$$\int \cos u \cdot du = \sin u + c$$

$$\int \cos ax \cdot dx \Rightarrow \frac{1}{a} \int \cos ax = \frac{1}{a} \sin ax + c$$

$$u = x^2 \qquad du = 2x$$

$$av = \cos ax \qquad dv = \frac{1}{a} \sin ax$$

Use integration by parts:

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

$$\therefore \int x^2 \cos ax = \frac{x^2}{a} \sin ax - \int \frac{1}{a} \sin ax \cdot 2x$$

Integration by parts

$$\int \frac{1}{a} \sin ax \, u = ax \, du \quad a \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{1}{a} \sin ax \, dx = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \sin ax \, dx$$

$$-\frac{1}{a^2} \cos ax + c \int -\frac{1}{a^2} \cos ax + c$$

$$u = ax \quad dv = a$$

$$-\frac{1}{a^3} \int \cos ax \cdot x$$

$$\int x^2 \cos ax = \frac{x^2}{a} \sin ax + \frac{2x}{a^2} \cos ax - \frac{2}{a^3} \sin ax + c$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{x^2}{a} \sin ax - \frac{2x}{a^2} \cos ax - \frac{2}{a^3} \sin ax + c)$$

#### PROBLEM 6.14

Evaluate  $\int \sin(\ln x) dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \sin(\ln x) dx$

Integration by parts

Let

$$u = \sin(\ln x)$$

$$du = \cos(\ln x) \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx$$

$$dv = dx$$

$$v = x$$

$$\therefore \int u dv = uv - \int v dv$$

$$\therefore \int \sin(\ln x) dx = \sin(\ln x)x - \int x \cos(\ln x) dx$$

$$= \sin(\ln x)x - \int \cos(\ln x) dx$$



Integration by parts

$$\text{Let } u = \cos(\ln x) \qquad dv = -\sin(\ln x) dx$$

$$dv = dx \qquad v = x$$

$$\therefore \int \cos(\ln x) dx \cdot x \cos(\ln x) - \int -\frac{\sin(\ln x)}{x} x dx$$

$$= x \cos(\ln x) + \int \sin(\ln x) dx$$

$$\therefore \int \sin(\ln x) dx = \sin(\ln x)x - x \cos(\ln x) - \int \sin(\ln x) dx$$

$$2 \int \sin(\ln x) dx = \sin(\ln x)x - x \cos(\ln x)$$

$$\therefore \int \sin(\ln x) dx = \frac{x}{2} \sin(\ln x) - \frac{x}{2} \cos(\ln x) + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{x}{2} \sin(\ln x) - \frac{x}{2} \cos(\ln x) + c)$$

### PROBLEM 6.15

Evaluate  $\int \ln(a^2 + x^2) dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \ln(a^2 + x^2) dx$

Integration by parts

$$u = \ln(a^2 + x^2) dx$$

$$du = \frac{2x}{a^2 + x^2}$$

$$\int \ln(a^2 + x^2) dx = x \ln(a^2 + x^2) - \int \frac{2x^2}{a^2 + x^2} dx$$

$$= x \ln(a^2 + x^2) - 2 \int \frac{x^2}{a^2 + x^2} dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \ln(a^2 + x^2) dx = x \ln(a^2 + x^2) - 2 \int \left( 1 - \frac{a^2}{x^2 + a^2} \right) dx$$

$$[\text{As } \int \frac{du}{a^2 + x^2} = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a}$$

$$u = x \quad ; \quad du = 1]$$

$$= x \ln(a^2 + x^2) - 2x + \frac{a^2}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{a} + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } x \ln(a^2 + x^2) - 2x + \frac{a^2}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{a} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.16**Evaluate  $\int x \cdot \sin^{-1} x \, dx$ **Solution:**  $\int x \cdot \sin^{-1} x \, dx$ 

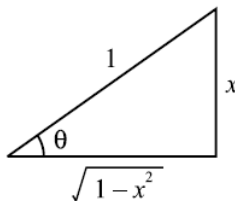
Use integration by parts:

$$u = \sin^{-1} x \quad \Rightarrow \quad du = \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

$$dv = x \, dx \quad \Rightarrow \quad v = \frac{x^2}{2}$$

$$\therefore \quad \int u \, dv = uv - \int v \, du$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \quad \int x \sin^{-1} x \, dx &= \sin^{-1} x \cdot \frac{x^2}{2} - \int \frac{x^2}{2} \cdot \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \\ &= \sin^{-1} x \cdot \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \, dx \end{aligned}$$



Integration by parts

$$\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \, dx$$

Let

$$x = \sin \theta \quad dx = \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \, dx = \int \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta}} \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$1 - \sin^2 \theta = \cos^2 \theta$$

$$= \int \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 \theta}} \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} \cos \theta d\theta = \int \sin^2 \theta d\theta \\
\sin^2 \theta &= \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2} \\
\Rightarrow \int \sin^2 \theta d\theta &= \int \left( \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2} \right) d\theta \\
&= \int \frac{1}{2} d\theta - \frac{1}{2} \int \cos 2\theta d\theta \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \theta - \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} (\theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta) \\
x = \sin \theta \quad \therefore \theta &= \sin^{-1} x \\
\therefore \int x \sin^{-1} x dx &= \frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \left( \sin^{-1} x - x \sqrt{1-x^2} \right) \\
\frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta &= \sin \theta \cos \theta \\
\sqrt{1-x^2} \Rightarrow \sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta} &\Rightarrow \sqrt{\cos^2 \theta} = \cos \theta \\
\therefore \int x \sin^{-1} x dx &= \frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x - \frac{1}{4} \left( \sin^{-1} x - x \sqrt{1-x^2} \right) + c \\
&\quad \text{(Ans. } \frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x - \frac{1}{4} \sin^{-1} x + \frac{x}{4} \sqrt{1-x^2} + c)
\end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 6.17**

Evaluate  $\int \cos^4 x dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \cos^4 x dx \Rightarrow \int (\cos^2 x)^2 dx$

$$\begin{aligned}
\cos^2 x &= \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2} \\
\Rightarrow \int \left( \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2} \right)^2 dx \\
\Rightarrow \int \frac{(1 + \cos 2x)^2}{4} dx
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\Rightarrow & \frac{1}{4} \int (1 + \cos 2x)^2 dx \\
\Rightarrow & \frac{1}{4} \int (1 + 2 \cos 2x + \cos^2 2x) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \left[ \int dx + \int 2 \cos 2x dx + \int \cos^2 2x dx \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \left[ x + \sin 2x + \int \cos^2 2x dx \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \left[ x + \sin 2x + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1 + \cos 4x}{2} \right) \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \left[ x + \sin 2x + \frac{1}{2} \left( \int dx + \frac{1}{4} \int \cos 4x 4 dx \right) \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \left[ x + \sin 2x + \frac{1}{2} \left( x + \frac{1}{4} \sin 4x \right) \right] + c \\
&= \frac{x}{4} + \frac{\sin 4x}{4} + \frac{x}{8} + \frac{1}{32} \sin 4x + c \\
&= \frac{3}{8} x + \frac{\sin 2x}{4} + \frac{1}{32} \sin 4x + c \\
&\hspace{15em} (\text{Ans. } \frac{3x}{8} + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2x + \frac{1}{32} \sin 4x + c)
\end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 6.18**

**Evaluate**  $\int \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x \cdot \sin^5 x dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x \cdot \sin^5 x dx$

$$\Rightarrow \int \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x \sin x (\sin^2 x)^2 dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\Rightarrow \int \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x \sin x (1 - \cos^2 x)^2 dx &= \int \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x \sin x (1 - 2 \cos^2 x + \cos^4 x) dx \\
&= \int \left[ \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x \sin x - 2 \cos^2 x \cdot \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x \sin x + \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x \sin x \cos^4 x \right] dx \\
&= \int \left[ \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} x (-\sin x) - 2 \cos^{\frac{8}{3}} x (-\sin x) + \cos^{\frac{14}{3}} x (\sin x) \right] dx
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= - \left( \frac{\cos^{\frac{5}{3}} x}{\frac{5}{3}} - 2 \left( \frac{\cos^{\frac{11}{3}} x}{\frac{11}{3}} \right) + \frac{\cos^{\frac{17}{3}} x}{\frac{17}{3}} \right) + c \\
&= -\frac{3}{5} \cos^{\frac{5}{3}} x + \frac{6}{11} \cos^{\frac{11}{3}} x - \frac{3}{17} \cos^{\frac{17}{3}} x + c
\end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } -\frac{3}{5} \cos^{\frac{5}{3}} x + \frac{6}{11} \cos^{\frac{11}{3}} x - \frac{3}{17} \cos^{\frac{17}{3}} x + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.19**

Evaluate  $\int x \cdot \sin x \, dx$

**Solution:**  $\int x \cdot \sin x \, dx$

Integration by parts  $\int u \, dv = uv - \int v \, du$

$$\begin{array}{lll}
\text{Let} & u = x & du = dx \\
& dv = \sin x \, dx & v = -\cos x
\end{array}$$

$$\int u \, dv = uv - \int v \, du$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int x \sin x \, dx &= -x \cos x + \int \cos x \, dx \\
&= -x \cos x + \sin x + c
\end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } -x \cdot \cos x + \sin x + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.20**

Evaluate  $\int x^2 \sqrt{1-x} \, dx$

**Solution:**  $\int x^2 \sqrt{1-x} \, dx \Rightarrow \int x^2 (1-x)^{\frac{1}{2}} \, dx$

Use integration by parts:

$$\int u \, dv = uv - \int v \, du$$

$$\text{Let} \quad u = x^2 \quad du = 2x$$

$$dv = (1-x)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx - \int (1-x)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx$$

$$\therefore v = -\frac{(1-x)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} = -\frac{2}{3}(1-x)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\therefore \int x^2(1-x)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx \Rightarrow \frac{-2x^2}{3}(1-x)^{\frac{3}{2}} - \int \frac{-2}{3}(1-x)^{\frac{3}{2}} 2x dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int x^2(1-x)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx &= -\frac{2}{3}x^2(1-x)^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{8x}{15}(1-x)^{\frac{5}{2}} - \frac{16}{105}(1-x)^{\frac{7}{2}} + c \\ &= \frac{-2}{105}\sqrt{(1-x)^3} (35x^2 + 28(1-x) + 8(1-x)^2) + c \\ &= \frac{-2}{105}\sqrt{(1-x)^3}(15x^2 + 12x + 8) + c \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(Ans. } -\frac{2}{105}\sqrt{(1-x)^3}(15x^2 + 12x + 8) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.21**

**Evaluate**  $\int \sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x dx$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sin^2 x \cos^2 x dx &= \int \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2x) \cdot \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int (1 - \cos 2x)(1 + \cos 2x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int (1 - \cos^2 2x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int \left( 1 - \left( \frac{1 + \cos 4x}{2} \right) \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left( \int dx - \frac{1}{2} \int (1 + \cos 4x) dx \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2}$$

$$\cos^2 x = \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2}$$

$\cos^2 x = \frac{1 + \cos 4x}{2}$
$\frac{1}{4} \int \cos 4x dx = \sin 4x$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{4} \left( \int dx - \frac{1}{2} \left( \int dx + \frac{1}{4} \int \cos 4x dx \right) \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{4}x - \frac{1}{8}x - \frac{1}{32} \sin 4x + c \\
&= \frac{1}{8}x - \frac{1}{32} \sin 4x + c \\
&= \frac{1}{8} \left( x - \frac{1}{8} \sin 4x \right) + c
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{1}{32}(4x - \sin 4x) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.22**

Evaluate  $\int \sec^3 x \cdot \tan^2 x dx$

**Solution:**

$$\int \sec^3 x \cdot \tan^2 x dx \quad \dots (A)$$

$$\text{As} \quad \tan^2 x = \sec^2 x - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \sec^3 x \cdot (\sec^2 x - 1) dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int (\sec^5 x - \sec^3 x) dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \sec^5 x dx - \int \sec^3 x dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \sec^2 x \sec^3 x dx - \int \sec x \sec^2 x dx$$

Integration by parts

$$\text{*to find} \quad \int \sec x \sec^2 x dx = \int \sec^3 x dx$$

$$\text{Let} \quad u = \sec x \Rightarrow du = \sec x \cdot \tan x dx$$

$$dv = \sec^2 x dx \Rightarrow v = \tan x$$

$$\therefore \int \sec^3 x dx = \sec x \cdot \tan x - \int \sec x \cdot \tan^2 x dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sec x \cdot \tan x - \int \sec x \cdot (\sec^2 x - 1) dx \\
&= \sec x \cdot \tan x - \int \sec^3 x dx - \int \sec x dx \\
2 \int \sec^3 x dx &= \sec x \cdot \tan x - \int \sec x dx \\
2 \int \sec^3 x dx &= \sec x \cdot \tan x + \ln |\sec^2 x + \tan^2 x| + c \\
\int \sec x dx &= \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + c \\
\therefore \int \sec^3 x dx &= \frac{1}{2} \sec x \cdot \tan x + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + c \\
\text{* to find } \int \sec^3 x dx &= \int \sec^2 x \sec x dx \\
\text{Let } u &= \sec^3 x \quad \Rightarrow \quad du = 3 \sec^2 x \cdot \tan x dx \\
dv &= \sec^2 x dx \quad \Rightarrow \quad v = \tan x \\
\therefore \int \sec^5 x dx &= \tan x \cdot \sec^3 x - 3 \int \sec^3 x \cdot \tan^2 x dx \\
\therefore \int \sec^3 x \tan^2 x dx &= \tan x \cdot \sec^3 x - 3 \int \sec^3 x \cdot \tan^2 x dx - \frac{1}{2} \sec x \cdot \tan x \\
&\qquad\qquad\qquad - \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + c \\
4 \int \sec^3 x \tan^2 x dx &= \tan x \cdot \sec^3 x - \frac{1}{2} \sec x \cdot \tan x - \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + c \\
\therefore \int \sec^3 x \tan^2 x dx &= \frac{1}{4} \tan x \cdot \sec^3 x - \frac{1}{8} \sec x \cdot \tan x - \frac{1}{8} \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + c \\
&\qquad\qquad\qquad (\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{4} \sec^3 x \cdot \tan x - \frac{1}{8} \sec x \cdot \tan x - \frac{1}{8} \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + c)
\end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 6.23**

**Evaluate**  $\int x(\cos^3 x^2 - \sin^3 x^2) dx$

**Solution:**  $\int x(\cos^3 x^2 - \sin^3 x^2) dx$



$$\Rightarrow \int x(\cos x^2 \cdot \cos^2 x^2) dx - \int x(\sin x^2 \cdot \sin^2 x^2) dx \quad \left[ \begin{array}{l} \because \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x = 1 \\ \cos^2 x = 1 - \sin^2 x \\ \sin^2 x = 1 - \cos^2 x \end{array} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \int x(\cos x^2(1 - \sin^2 x^2)) dx - \int x \sin x^2(1 - \cos^2 x^2) dx + \int x \sin x^2 \cos^2 x^2 dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \int 2x \cos x^2 dx - \frac{1}{2} \int \sin^2 x^2 (2x \cos x^2) dx - \frac{1}{2} \int 2x \sin x^2 dx - \frac{1}{2} \int \cos^2 x^2 (-2x \sin x^2) dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sin x^2 - \frac{1}{3} \sin^3 x^2 + \cos x^2 - \frac{1}{3} \cos^3 x^2 \right] + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{1}{2} \sin x^2 - \frac{1}{6} \sin^3 x^2 + \frac{1}{2} \cos x^2 - \frac{1}{6} \cos^3 x^2 + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.24**

**Evaluate**  $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}\sqrt{1-x}}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}\sqrt{1-x}}$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \quad \left( \because \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{a^2-u^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + c \quad \boxed{\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{a^2-u^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{u}{a} + c} \right)$$

$$\text{If } u = \sqrt{x} = (x)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$du = \frac{1}{2} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-(\sqrt{x})^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} = 2 \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-(\sqrt{x})^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} = 2 \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } 2 \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.25**

**Evaluate**  $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x} \cdot (1 + \sqrt{x})}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x} \cdot (1 + \sqrt{x})} &= \int \frac{dx}{(1 + \sqrt{x})} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx && [\text{As } \int \frac{1}{u} du = \ln |u| + c \\ \Rightarrow 2 \int \frac{dx}{(1 + \sqrt{x})} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} &= 2 \ln |1 + \sqrt{x}| && \text{Here, } u = 1 + \sqrt{x} \\ &&& du = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}] \end{aligned}$$

**(Ans.  $2 \ln(1 + \sqrt{x}) + c$ )****PROBLEM 6.26**Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{2-3\ln^2 x}}$ 

$$\text{Solution: } \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{2-3\ln^2 x}} = \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{2-(\sqrt{3}\ln x)^2}}$$

$$[\text{Here, } u = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \ln x$$

$$\therefore du = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x}]$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{2-3\ln^2 x}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \int \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} dx}{\sqrt{2-(\sqrt{3}\ln x)^2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sin^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \ln x + c$$

**(Ans.  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \ln x \right) + c$ )****PROBLEM 6.27**Evaluate  $\int \frac{e^{2x} dx}{\sqrt[3]{1+e^x}}$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{e^{2x} dx}{\sqrt[3]{1+e^x}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int e^{2x} (1+e^x)^{-\frac{1}{3}} dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int e^x \cdot e^x (1+e^x)^{-\frac{1}{3}} dx$$

Let  $e^x = y$   
 $e^x dx = dy$

$$\Rightarrow \int e^x e^x dx (1+e^x)^{-\frac{1}{3}} = \int \frac{y dy}{\sqrt[3]{1+y}}$$

Use integration by parts

$$\int \frac{e^{2x} dx}{\sqrt[3]{1+e^x}} \Rightarrow \int \frac{e^x e^x \cdot dx}{\sqrt[3]{1+e^x}} = \int \frac{y dy}{\sqrt[3]{1+y}}$$

$$u = y \quad \Rightarrow \quad du = dy$$

$$dv = (1+y)^{-\frac{1}{3}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad v = \frac{(1+y)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{\frac{2}{3}}$$

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} u (1+y)^{\frac{2}{3}} - \int \frac{3}{2} (1+y)^{\frac{2}{3}} dy$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} y (1+y)^{\frac{2}{3}} - \frac{3}{2} \frac{(1+y)^{\frac{5}{3}}}{\frac{5}{3}} + c$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} e^x \sqrt[3]{(1+e^x)^2} - \frac{9}{10} \sqrt[3]{(1+e^x)^5} + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{3}{2} e^x \sqrt[3]{(1+e^x)^2} - \frac{9}{10} \sqrt[3]{(1+e^x)^5} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.28**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dy}{y(2y^3 + 1)^2}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{dy}{y(2y^3 + 1)^2} \quad \frac{1}{y} = \frac{y^2}{y^3}$

$$\int \frac{y^2 dy}{y^3 (2y^3 + 1)^2}$$

Let  $2y^3 = \tan^2 \theta \quad \Rightarrow \quad 6y^2 dy = 2 \tan \theta \cdot \sec^2 \theta d\theta$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore y^2 dy &= \frac{2 \tan \theta \cdot \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{6} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \tan \theta \cdot \sec^2 \theta d\theta \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{\frac{1}{3} \tan \theta \cdot \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\frac{\tan^2 \theta}{2} (\tan^2 \theta + 1)^2}$$

$$2y^3 = \tan^2 \theta \quad \therefore y^3 = \frac{\tan^2 \theta}{2}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{\tan \theta \cdot \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\tan^2 \theta \cdot (\sec^2 \theta)^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{\tan \theta} = \cot \theta$$

$$\sec^2 \theta = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{d\theta}{\tan^2 \theta \cdot \sec^2 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \int \cot \theta \cdot \cos^2 \theta d\theta$$

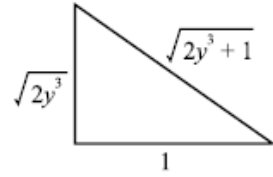
$$= \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \cdot (1 - \sin^2 \theta) d\theta$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \int \left( \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\cos \theta \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} \right) d\theta \quad \cos^2 \theta = 1 - \sin^2 \theta$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \int \left( \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - \cos \theta \sin \theta \right) d\theta \quad \int \frac{1}{u} du = \ln |u| + c$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} d\theta - \int \cos \theta \sin \theta d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2}{3} \left[ \ln \sin \theta - \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{2} \right] + c \\
 &= \frac{2}{3} \left[ \ln \sqrt{\frac{2y^3}{2y^3+1}} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2y^3}{2y^3+1} \right] + c
 \end{aligned}$$



$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{3} \ln \left( \frac{2y^3}{2y^3+1} \right) - \frac{2y^3}{3(2y^3+1)} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.29**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{x dx}{1+\sqrt{x}}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{x dx}{1+\sqrt{x}}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Let} \quad & y = \sqrt{x} \\
 \therefore & x = y^2 \\
 & dy = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} dx \quad \Rightarrow \quad dy = \frac{1}{2y} dx \\
 \therefore & dx = 2y dy \\
 \therefore & \int \frac{x dx}{1+\sqrt{x}} \Rightarrow \int \frac{2y^3 dy}{1+y} \\
 \Rightarrow & \int \frac{y^3 dy}{1+y} = 2 \int \left( y^2 - y + 1 - \frac{1}{1+y} \right) dy \\
 & = 2 \left[ \frac{y^3}{3} - \frac{y^2}{2} + y - \ln(1+y) \right] + c \\
 & = \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{x^3} - x + 2\sqrt{x} - 2 \ln(1+\sqrt{x}) + c \quad (\text{as } y = \sqrt{x})
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{x^3} - x + 2\sqrt{x} - 2 \ln(\sqrt{x} + 1) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.30**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dt}{e^t - 1}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{dt}{e^t - 1} \cdot \frac{e^t}{e^t}$

Let  $e^t = x$

$$e^t dt = dx$$

$$\therefore x = e^t$$

$$x dt = dx$$

$$\therefore dt = \frac{1}{x} dx$$

$\int \frac{dx}{x(x-1)} \Rightarrow$  Integration by partial fraction

$$\frac{1}{x(x-1)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x-1} = \frac{A(x-1) + Bx}{x(x-1)}$$

$$1 = Ax - A + Bx$$

$$0 = Ax + Bx$$

$$\therefore A + B = 0 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$-A = 1 \quad \dots(2)$$

$$A + B = 0$$

$$\therefore B = 1$$

$$\boxed{\int \frac{1}{u} du = \ln u + c}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x(x-1)} = \int \frac{-1}{x} dx + \int \frac{1}{x-1} dx$$

$$dt = \frac{1}{x} dx$$

$$\therefore t = \ln x$$

$$= -\ln x + \ln(x-1) + c$$

$$= -\ln e^t + \ln(e^t - 1) + c$$

$$\therefore \Rightarrow \ln(e^t - 1) - t + c$$

**(Ans.  $\ln(e^t - 1) - t + c$ )**

**PROBLEM 6.31**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{d\theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{d\theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} &= \int \frac{d\theta}{1 - \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}} = \int \frac{d\theta}{\frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}} \\
 &= \int \frac{\cos^2 \theta d\theta}{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta} && \left[ \begin{array}{l} \cos^2 \theta = \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} \\ \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2} \end{array} \right] \\
 &= \int \frac{\frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} d\theta}{\frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} - \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2}} \\
 &= \int \frac{\frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} d\theta}{\frac{(1 + \cos 2\theta) - (1 - \cos 2\theta)}{2}} && \Rightarrow \frac{\frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} 2d\theta}{1 + \cos 2\theta - 1 + \cos 2\theta} \\
 &= \int \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta d\theta}{2 \cos 2\theta} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int \left[ \frac{1}{\cos 2\theta} + \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta} \right] \cdot d\theta
 \end{aligned}$$

As

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{1}{\cos 2\theta} &= \sec^2 \theta && \text{and} && \int \sec u \cdot du = \ln |\sec u + \tan u| + c \\
 u &= 2\theta \cdot du = 2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int \frac{d\theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \int \sec 2\theta \cdot d\theta + \int d\theta \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \int \sec 2\theta \cdot 2d\theta + \int d\theta \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec 2\theta + \tan 2\theta| + \theta \right] = \frac{1}{4} \ln |\sec 2\theta + \tan 2\theta| + \frac{\theta}{2} + c \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{1}{2}\theta + \frac{1}{4} \ln |\sec 2\theta + \tan 2\theta| + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.32**

**Evaluate**  $\int e^x \cdot \cos 2x \, dx$

**Solution:**  $\int e^x \cdot \cos 2x \, dx$

Integration by parts

Let

$$u = \cos 2x \quad \Rightarrow \quad du = -2 \sin 2x$$

$$dv = e^x dx \quad \Rightarrow \quad v = e^x$$

$$\int e^x \cos 2x \, dx = e^x \cos 2x + 2 \int e^x \sin 2x \, dx$$

Integration by parts

Let

$$u = \sin 2x \quad \Rightarrow \quad du = 2 \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$dv = e^x dx \quad \Rightarrow \quad v = e^x$$

$$\int e^x \cos 2x = e^x \cos 2x + 2e^x \sin 2x - 4 \int e^x \cos 2x \, dx$$

$$5 \int e^x \cos 2x = e^x \cos 2x + 2e^x \sin 2x$$

$$\therefore \int e^x \cos 2x = \frac{1}{5} e^x \cos 2x + \frac{2}{5} e^x \sin 2x + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{e^x}{5} \cos 2x + \frac{2}{5} e^x \sin 2x + c)$$



**PROBLEM 6.33**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cot \theta d\theta}{1 + \sin^2 \theta}$

**Solution:**

$$\int \frac{\cot \theta d\theta}{1 + \sin^2 \theta} = \int \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta (1 + \sin^2 \theta)} d\theta$$

Let  $x = \sin \theta$

$\therefore dx = \cos \theta d\theta$

$\therefore \frac{\cos \theta d\theta}{\sin \theta (1 + \sin^2 \theta)} = \int \frac{dx}{x(1 + x^2)}$

Integration by partial fraction

$$\int \frac{dx}{x(1 + x^2)} = \frac{1}{x(1 + x^2)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{Bx + c}{1 + x^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{x(1 + x^2)} = \frac{A(1 + x^2) + (Bx + c)(x)}{x(1 + x^2)}$$

$$1 = A(1 + x^2) + (Bx + c)(x)$$

$$1 = A + Ax^2 + Bx^2 + cx$$

$$Ax^2 + Bx^2 = 0$$

$$A + B = 0 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$cx = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad c = 0 \quad \dots(2)$$

$$A = 1 \quad \dots(3)$$

$$A + B = 0$$

$$1 + B = 0$$

$\therefore B = -1$

$c = 0$

$\Rightarrow \int \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{x}{1 + x^2} \right) dx = \ln x - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1 + x^2) + c$

(Ans.  $\ln \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \sin^2 \theta}} + c$ )

**PROBLEM 6.34**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{e^{4t}}{(1+e^{2t})^{\frac{2}{3}}} dt$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{e^{4t}}{(1+e^{2t})^{\frac{2}{3}}} dt \Rightarrow \int \frac{e^{2t} \cdot e^{2t} dt}{(1+e^{2t})^{\frac{2}{3}}}$

Let  $x = e^{2t} \Rightarrow dx = 2e^{2t} dt$

$\therefore dt = \frac{dx}{2e^{2t}} = \frac{dx}{2x}$

$\therefore x = e^{2t} \Rightarrow x^2 = (e^{2t})^2 = e^{4t}$

$\therefore \int \frac{e^{4t}}{(1+e^{2t})^{\frac{2}{3}}} dt \Rightarrow \int \frac{x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{2x} dx}{(1+x)^{\frac{2}{3}}}$

$\int \frac{\frac{x}{2} dx}{(1+x)^{\frac{2}{3}}} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x dx}{(1+x)^{\frac{2}{3}}} = \frac{1}{2} \int x(1+x)^{-\frac{2}{3}} dx$

$\int x(1+x)^{-\frac{2}{3}} dx = \text{Integration by parts}$

Let  $u = x \Rightarrow du = dx$

$dv = (1+x)^{-\frac{2}{3}} dx \Rightarrow v = \frac{(1+x)^{-\frac{1}{3}}}{-\frac{1}{3}} = -3(1+x)^{-\frac{1}{3}}$

$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$

$\int x(1+x)^{-\frac{2}{3}} dx = 3x(1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - \int 3(1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} dx$   
 $= 3x(1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - 3 \int (1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} dx$   
 $= 3x(1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - 3 \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{4}{3}}}{\frac{4}{3}} + c$   
 $= 3x(1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - \frac{9}{4} (1+x)^{\frac{4}{3}} + c$

$$= 3 \times (1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - \frac{9}{4}(1+x)^{\frac{4}{3}} + c$$

$$\int \frac{e^{4t} dt}{(1+e^{4t})^{\frac{1}{3}}} = \frac{3e^{2t}}{2}(1+e^{2t})^{\frac{1}{3}} - \frac{9}{8}(1+e^{2t})^{\frac{4}{3}} + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{3}{2}e^{2t}(1+e^{2t})^{\frac{1}{3}} - \frac{9}{8}(1+e^{2t})^{\frac{4}{3}} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.35**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{x^3 + x^2}{x^2 + x - 2} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{x^3 + x^2}{x^2 + x - 2} dx$

$$\Rightarrow \int \left( x + \left( \frac{2x}{x^2 + x - 2} \right) \right) dx$$

As  $x^2 + x - 2 = (x+2) \cdot (x-1)$

$$\Rightarrow \int \left( x + \frac{2x}{(x+2) \cdot (x-1)} dx \right)$$

Integration by partial fraction

$$\frac{2x}{(x+2) + (x-1)} = \frac{A}{x+2} + \frac{B}{x-1} \Rightarrow \frac{A(x-1) + B(x+2)}{(x+2)(x-1)}$$

$$\therefore 2x = Ax - A + Bx + 2$$

$$2 = A + B \quad \dots(1)$$

$$\Rightarrow A = 2 - B \text{ should be substituted into Equation (2)}$$

$$0 = 2B - A \quad \dots(2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 = 2B - (2 - B)$$

$$2B = (2 - B)$$

$$\therefore 2B + B = 2$$

$$\therefore B = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\therefore A = 2 - \frac{2}{3} \Rightarrow \frac{6-2}{3} = \frac{4}{3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int \frac{x^3 + x^2}{x^2 + x^{-2}} dx &= \int \left( x + \frac{\frac{4}{3}}{x+2} + \frac{\frac{2}{3}}{x-1} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{4}{3} \ln(x+2) + \frac{2}{3} \ln(x-1) + c \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{4}{3} \ln(x+2) + \frac{2}{3} \ln(x-1) + c \text{)}$$

**PROBLEM 6.36**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{2e^{2x} - e^x}{\sqrt{3e^{2x} - 6e^x - 1}} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{2e^{2x} - e^x}{\sqrt{3e^{2x} - 6e^x - 1}} dx$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \int \frac{(2e^x - 1)e^x dx}{\sqrt{e^{2x} - 2e^x - \frac{1}{3}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \int \frac{(2e^x - 1)e^x dx}{\sqrt{e^{2x} - 2e^x - 1 - \frac{4}{3}}}$$

$$1 - \frac{4}{3} = \frac{3}{4} - \frac{4}{3} = -\frac{1}{3}$$

$$e^{2x} - 2e^x + 1 = (e^x - 1)^2$$

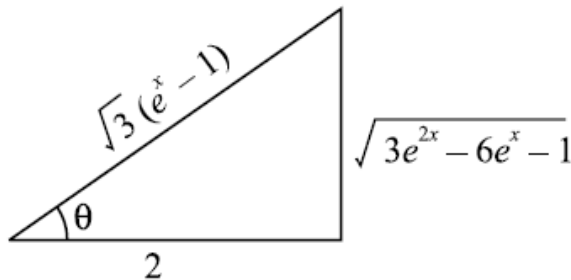
$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \int \frac{(2e^x - 1)e^x dx}{\sqrt{(e^x - 1)^2 - \frac{4}{3}}}$$

Let  $e^x - 1 = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta \Rightarrow e^x = \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta + 1 \right)$

$$e^x dx = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta \cdot d\theta$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \int \frac{2 \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta + 1 \right) - 1}{\sqrt{\frac{4}{3} \sec^2 \theta - \frac{4}{3}}} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta \cdot d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \int \frac{\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta + 2 - 1}{\sqrt{\frac{4}{3}(\sec^2 \theta - 1)}} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta \cdot d\theta \\
 (\sec^2 \theta - 1) = \tan^2 \theta \\
 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \int \frac{\left(\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta + 1\right)}{\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{\tan^2 \theta}} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta \cdot d\theta \\
 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \int \frac{\left(\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta + 1\right)}{\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \tan \theta} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta \cdot d\theta \\
 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \int \left(\frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \sec \theta + 1\right) \cdot \sec \theta \cdot d\theta \\
 = \frac{4}{3} \tan \theta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| + c \\
 = \frac{4}{3} \frac{\sqrt{3e^{2x} - 6e^x - 1}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{3}(e^x - 1)}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3e^{2x} - 6e^x - 1}}{2} \right| + c
 \end{aligned}$$



$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{3} \left( 2\sqrt{3e^{2x} - 6e^x - 1} + \sqrt{3} \ln \left| \sqrt{3}(e^x - 1) + \sqrt{3e^{2x} - 6e^x - 1} \right| + c \right))$$

**PROBLEM 6.37**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dy}{(2y+1)\sqrt{y^2+y}}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{dy}{(2y+1)\sqrt{y^2+y}}$

$$\text{As } \int \frac{du}{u\sqrt{u^2+a^2}} = \frac{1}{a} \sec^{-1} \left| \frac{u}{a} \right|$$

$$\text{and if } u = 2y+1, \quad du = 2$$

$$\sqrt{4} = 2$$

$$\text{Also } u = 2y+1$$

$$u^2 = (2y+1)^2 \Rightarrow 4y^2 + 4y + 1$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{2dy}{(2y+1) \cdot 2\sqrt{y^2+y}} = \int \frac{2dy}{(2y+1) \cdot \sqrt{4} \cdot \sqrt{y^2+y}} = \int \frac{2dy}{(2y+1) \cdot \sqrt{4y^2+4y}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{2dy}{(2y+1) \cdot \sqrt{(2y+1)^2}} = \sec^{-1}(2y+1) + c$$

(Ans.  $\sec^{-1}(2y+1) + c$ )

**PROBLEM 6.38**

Evaluate  $\int (1-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int (1-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} dx$

$$\text{Let } x = \sin \theta \Rightarrow dx = \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$\int (1-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} dx \Rightarrow \int (1-\sin^2 \theta)^{\frac{3}{2}} \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$= \int (\cos^2 \theta)^{\frac{3}{2}} \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$= \int \cos^{\frac{6}{2}} \theta \cdot \cos \theta d\theta = \int \cos^3 \theta \cdot \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int \cos^4 \theta d\theta = \int (\cos^2 \theta)^2 d\theta && \left[ \cos^2 \theta = 1 + \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} \right] \\
&= \int \left( \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} \right)^2 d\theta \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \int (1 + \cos 2\theta)^2 d\theta \Rightarrow \frac{1}{4} \int (1 + 2\cos 2\theta + \cos^2 2\theta) d\theta \\
&\Rightarrow \frac{1}{4} \left[ \int d\theta + \int 2\cos 2\theta d\theta + \int \cos^2 2\theta d\theta \right] \\
&\qquad \qquad \qquad \cos^2 2\theta = 1 + \frac{\cos 4\theta}{2} \\
&\Rightarrow \frac{1}{4} \left[ \int d\theta + \int 2\cos 2\theta d\theta + \int \left( \frac{1 + \cos 4\theta}{2} \right) d\theta \right] \\
&\qquad \qquad \qquad = \frac{1}{4} \left[ \theta + \sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{2} \left( \theta + \frac{1}{4} \sin 4\theta \right) \right] = \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{3}{2} \theta + \sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{8} \sin 4\theta \right] + c \\
&\qquad \qquad \qquad \sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \\
&\qquad \qquad \qquad \sin 4\theta = 2 \sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta \\
&\int (1+x^2)^{3/2} dx = \frac{3}{8} \sin^{-1} x + \frac{8}{8} \sqrt{1+x^2} (5-2x^2) + c
\end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{e^x}{5} \cos 2x + \frac{2}{5} e^x \sin 2x + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.39**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{x^2} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{x^2} dx$

Let

$$\begin{aligned}
u &= \tan^{-1} x \Rightarrow du = \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx \\
dv &= \frac{1}{x^2} dx \Rightarrow v = -\frac{1}{x}
\end{aligned}$$

Use integration by parts:

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v du$$

$$\int \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{x^2} dx = -\frac{1}{x^2} \tan^{-1} x + \int \frac{dx}{x(1+x^2)}$$

To find  $\int \frac{dx}{x(1+x^2)} \Rightarrow$  use integration by partial fraction.

$$\int \frac{dx}{x(1+x^2)} = \int \frac{1}{x(1+x^2)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{Bx+c}{1+x^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{x(1+x^2)} = \frac{A(1+x^2) + (Bx+c)(x)}{x(1+x^2)}$$

$$1 = A + Ax^2 + Bx^2 + cx$$

$$1 = A \quad \dots(1)$$

$$A = 1$$

$$0 = A + B \quad \dots(2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 = 1 + B$$

$$\therefore B = -1$$

$$0 = c \quad \dots(3)$$

$$\therefore c = 0$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{dx}{x(1+x^2)} = \int \frac{1}{x} dx + \int \frac{-x}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{x^2} dx = -\frac{1}{x} \tan^{-1} x + \int \frac{1}{x} dx + \int \frac{-x}{1+x^2} dx = -\frac{1}{x} \tan^{-1} x + \ln x + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{-2x}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{x} \tan^{-1} x + \ln x - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2) + c$$

$$= -\frac{1}{x} \tan^{-1} x + \ln \frac{x}{(1+x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} + c$$

$$= -\frac{1}{x} \tan^{-1} x + \ln \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \ln \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+1}} - \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{x} + c)$$



**PROBLEM 6.40**Evaluate  $\int x \cdot \sin^2 x \, dx$ **Solution:**  $\int x \cdot \sin^2 x \, dx$ 

$$\int x \frac{(1 - \cos 2x)}{2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int (x - x \cos 2x) dx$$

$$u = x \quad du = dx$$

$$dv = \cos 2x \, dx \Rightarrow v = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x$$

$$\int x \sin^2 x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x}{2} \sin^2 x - \frac{1}{4} \cos 2x \right] + c$$

$$\int \sin u \cdot du = -\cos u + c$$

$$= \frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{x}{4} \sin 2x - \frac{\cos 2x}{8} + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{x^2}{4} - \frac{x}{4} \sin 2x + \frac{1}{8} \cos 2x + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.41**Evaluate  $\int \frac{dt}{t^4 + 4t^2 + 3}$ **Solution:**  $\int \frac{dt}{t^4 + 4t^2 + 3}$ 

$$t^4 + 4t^2 + 3 \Rightarrow (t^2 + 3)(t^2 + 1)$$

$$\int \frac{dt}{(t^2 + 3)(t^2 + 1)} \text{ use integration by partial fraction}$$

$$\frac{1}{(t^2 + 3)(t^2 + 1)} = \frac{At + B}{(t^2 + 3)} + \frac{Ct + D}{(t^2 + 1)}$$

$$\frac{1}{(t^2 + 3)(t^2 + 1)} = \frac{(At + B)(t^2 + 1) + (Ct + D)(t^2 + 3)}{(t^2 + 3)(t^2 + 1)}$$

$$1 = At^3 + Bt^2 + At + B + Ct^3 + Dt^2 + 3Ct +$$

$$A + C = 0 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$B + D = 0 \quad \dots(2)$$

$$A + 3C = 0 \quad \dots(3)$$

$$B + 3D = 1 \quad \dots(4)$$

$$B + 3\frac{1}{2} = 1; \quad C = 0$$

$$B + \frac{3}{2} = 1; \quad A = 0$$

$$B = -\frac{1}{2}; \quad D = +\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int \frac{dt}{t^4 + 4t^2 + 3} &= \int \left( \frac{-\frac{1}{2}}{(t^2 + 3)} + \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{t^2 + 2} \right) dt \\ &= -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \tan^{-1} \frac{t}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} t + c \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} t - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \tan^{-1} \frac{t}{\sqrt{3}} + c)$$

### PROBLEM 6.42

Evaluate  $\int \frac{8dx}{x^4 + 2x^3}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{8dx}{x^4 + 2x^3} = 8 \int \frac{dx}{x^3(x+2)}$  use integration by parts

$$\frac{1}{x^3(x+2)} = \frac{Ax^2 + Bx + C}{x^3} + \frac{D}{x+2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{x^3(x+2)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x^2} + \frac{C}{x^3} + \frac{D}{x+2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{x^3(x+2)} = \frac{(Ax^2 + Bx + C)(x+2) + Dx^3}{x^3(x+2)}$$

$$1 = Ax^3 + 2Ax^2 + Bx^2 + 2Bx + Cx + 2C + Dx^3$$

$$1 = 2C \quad \dots(1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad C = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$0 = A + D \quad \dots(2)$$

$$0 = 2A + B \quad \dots(3)$$

$$0 = 2B + C \quad \dots(4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad 0 = 2B + \frac{1}{2}$$

$$2B = -\frac{1}{2} \quad \therefore B = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$0 = 2A + B$$

$$0 = 2A - \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\therefore \quad 2A = \frac{1}{4} \quad \therefore A = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$0 = A + D$$

$$0 = \frac{1}{8} + D \quad \therefore D = -\frac{1}{8}$$

$$\therefore \quad \int \frac{8dx}{x^4 + 2x^3} = 8 \int \left[ \frac{\frac{1}{8}}{x} - \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{x^2} + \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{x^3} - \frac{\frac{1}{8}}{x+2} \right] dx$$

$$= \ln x + \frac{2}{x} - \frac{2}{x^2} - \ln(x+2) + c = \ln \frac{x}{x+2} + \frac{2}{x} - \frac{2}{x^2} + c$$

**PROBLEM 6.43**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cos x \, dx}{\sqrt{1 + \cos x}}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{\cos x \, dx}{\sqrt{1 + \cos x}}$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{\frac{\cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}}{2}}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{\cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}}{2}}} dx$$

$$\cos 2x = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x$$

$$\therefore \cos x = \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}$$

$$\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x = 1$$

$$\sin^2 x = 1 - \cos^2 x$$

$$\int \frac{\cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - (1 - \cos^2 \frac{x}{2})}{\sqrt{1 + \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - 1 - \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}}} dx \Rightarrow \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - 1}{\sqrt{2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}}} dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - 1}{\cos \frac{x}{2}} dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}}{\cos \frac{x}{2}} - \frac{1}{\cos \frac{x}{2}} dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \left( 2 \cos \frac{x}{2} - \sec \frac{x}{2} \right) dx$$

As,

$$\int \cos \frac{x}{2} dx = \sin \frac{x}{2} + c$$

Let

$$u = \frac{x}{2} \quad du = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} \int \left[ 2 \times \cos \frac{x}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} dx - 2 \int \sec \frac{x}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} dx \right] = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( 4 \sin \frac{x}{2} - 2 \ln \left| \sec \frac{x}{2} + \tan \frac{x}{2} \right| + c \right)$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \sqrt{2} \left( 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} - \ln \left| \sec \frac{x}{2} + \tan \frac{x}{2} \right| \right) + c)$$

#### PROBLEM 6.44

Evaluate  $\int \frac{x dx}{x + \sqrt{x} + 1}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{x dx}{x + \sqrt{x} + 1}$

Let

$$x = y^2 \Rightarrow dx = 2y dy$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x dx}{x + \sqrt{x} + 1} &= 2 \int \frac{y^3 dy}{y^2 + y + 1} = 2 \int y - 1 + \frac{1}{y^2 + y + 1} dy \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{y^2}{2} - y \right) + 2 \int \frac{dy}{y^2 + y + 1} \end{aligned}$$

We write

$$y^2 + y + 1 \Rightarrow \left( y + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int \frac{x dx}{x + \sqrt{x} + 1} &= 2 \left( \frac{y^2}{2} - y + \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \tan^{-1} \frac{2y+1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) + c \\ &= 2 \frac{y^2}{2} - 2y + \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \tan^{-1} \frac{2y+1}{\sqrt{3}} + c \\ &= 2x - 2\sqrt{x} + \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \tan^{-1} \frac{2\sqrt{x}+1}{\sqrt{3}} + c \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} u^2 &= \left( y + \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \\ u &= y + \frac{1}{2} \\ a^2 &= \frac{1}{4} \\ a &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ y^2 &= x \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(Ans. } x - 2\sqrt{x} + \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \tan^{-1} \frac{2\sqrt{x}+1}{\sqrt{3}} + c \text{)}$$

### PROBLEM 6.45

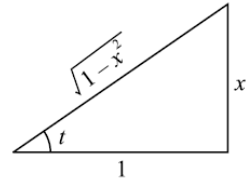
Evaluate  $\int \frac{dt}{\sec^2 t + \tan^2 t}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{dt}{\sec^2 t + \tan^2 t}$

Let

$$x = \tan t \quad dx = \sec^2 t \, dt \quad dt = \frac{dx}{1+x^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dt}{\sec^2 t + \tan^2 t} &= \int \frac{dx}{1+x^2+x^2} = \int \frac{dx}{1+2x^2} \\ &= \int \frac{dx}{1+x^2} \cdot \frac{1}{1+2x^2} \Rightarrow \int \frac{dx}{(1+x^2)(1+2x^2)} \end{aligned}$$



Integration by partial fraction

$$\frac{1}{(1+x^2)(1+2x^2)} = \frac{Ax+B}{1+x^2} + \frac{cx+D}{1+x^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{(1+x^2)(1+2x^2)} = \frac{(Ax+B)(1+2x^2) + (cx+D)(1+x^2)}{(1+x^2)(1+2x^2)}$$

$$1 = Ax + 2Ax^3 + B + 2Bx^2 + cx + cx^3 + D + Dx^2$$

$$1 = B + D \quad \dots(1)$$

$$0 = A + c \quad \dots(2)$$

$$0 = 2B + D \quad \dots(3)$$

$$0 = 2A + c \quad \dots(4)$$

Substitute Equation (1) into Equation (3):

$$1 = B + D$$

$$\therefore B = 1 - D$$

$$0 = 2B + D$$

$$0 = 2(1 - D) + D$$

$$0 = 2 - 2D + D$$

$$0 = 2 - D$$

$$\therefore D = 2$$

$$\therefore B = -1$$

$$A = -c$$

$$2(A) + c = 0$$

$$-2c + c = 0$$

$$\therefore A = 0, \quad B = -1, \quad c = 0$$

$$-c = 0$$

$$D = 2$$

$$\therefore c = 0$$

$$\therefore A = 0$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{(1+x^2)(1+2x^2)} = \int \left[ \frac{-1}{1+x^2} + \frac{2}{1+2x^2} \right] dx$$

$$[\text{As } u^2 = 2x^2$$

$$u = \sqrt{2}x$$

$$du = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{2}{1+2x^2} dx &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{\sqrt{2}}{1+2x^2} dx \\
&= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} \tan^{-1} \sqrt{2}x + c = \frac{\sqrt{2}\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} \tan^{-1} \sqrt{2}x \\
&= \sqrt{2} \tan^{-1} \sqrt{2}x] \\
&= -\tan^{-1} x + \sqrt{2} \tan^{-1} \sqrt{2}x + c \\
&= -t + \sqrt{2} \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{2} \tan t) + c
\end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \sqrt{2} \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{2} \tan t) - t + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.46**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dx}{1 + \cos^2 x}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{dx}{1 + \cos^2 x}$

$$\text{As } \cos^2 x = \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{dx}{1 + \cos^2 x} &= \int \frac{1}{1 + \cos^2 x + \cos^2 x - \cos^2 x} dx \\
&= \int \frac{1}{2\cos^2 x + 1 - \cos^2 x} dx = \int \frac{1}{2\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x} dx \\
&= \int \frac{1}{2\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x} \cdot \frac{\frac{\cos^2 x}{\cos^2 x}}{\frac{1}{\cos^2 x}} dx \\
&= \int \frac{1}{2\frac{\cos^2 x}{\cos^2 x} + \frac{\sin^2 x}{\sin^2 x}} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} dx \\
&= \int \frac{1}{2 + \tan^2 x} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} dx
\end{aligned}$$

Let  $u = \tan x$

$$du = \sec^2 x dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{2+u^2} \cdot du$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{(\sqrt{2})^2 + u^2} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{\sqrt{2}} + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan x}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + c \quad \left( \text{Ans. } \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan x}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + c \right)$$

**PROBLEM 6.47**

**Evaluate**  $\int \ln(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}) dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \ln(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}) dx$

Use integration by partial fraction.

Let  $u = \ln(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}) = \ln(1 + 2\sqrt{x})$

$$du = \frac{1}{(1 + 2\sqrt{x})} \cdot \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}} = \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x} + 2x}$$

$$\int u dv = uv - \int v dv$$

$$\int \ln(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}) dx = x \ln(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}) - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x dx}{2\sqrt{x^2 + x}}$$

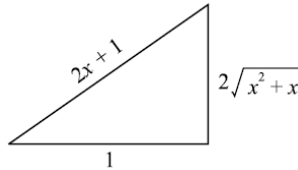
To find

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x dx}{2\sqrt{x^2 + x}} = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{4}}} = \int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{(2x+1)^2 - 1}}$$

let  $2x+1 = \sec \theta \Rightarrow 2 dx = \sec \theta \cdot \tan \theta \cdot d\theta$



$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x dx}{2\sqrt{x^2+x}} &= \int \frac{\frac{\sec\theta-1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sec\theta \cdot \tan\theta \cdot d\theta}{2}}{\sqrt{\sec^2\theta-1}} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int (\sec^2\theta - \sec\theta) d\theta = \frac{1}{4} \tan\theta - \ln|\sec\theta \cdot \tan\theta|\end{aligned}$$



$$= \frac{1}{4} \left( 2\sqrt{x^2+x} - \ln|2x+1+2\sqrt{x^2+x}| \right)$$

$$\int \ln(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}) dx = x \ln(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}) - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{x^2+x} + \frac{1}{4} \ln|2x+1+2\sqrt{x^2+x}| + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } x \ln(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}) - \frac{\sqrt{x^2+x}}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \ln|2x+1+2\sqrt{x^2+x}| + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.48**

**Evaluate**  $\int x \ln(x^3+x) dx$

**Solution:**  $\int x \ln(x^3+x) dx$

Use integration by partial fraction

$$\text{Let } u = \ln(x^3+x) \Rightarrow du = \frac{3x^2+1}{x^3+x} dx$$

$$dv = x dx \Rightarrow v = \frac{x^2}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \int x \ln(x^3+x) dx &= \frac{x^2}{2} \ln(x^3+x) - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{3x^3+x}{x^2+1} dx \\ &= \frac{x^2}{2} \ln(x^3+x) - \frac{1}{2} \int \left( 3x - \frac{2x}{x^2+1} \right) dx\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{x^2}{2} \ln(x^3 + x) - \frac{3}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2 + 1) + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{x^2}{2} \ln(x^3 + x) - \frac{3}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2 + 1) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.49**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\cos x dx}{\sqrt{4 - \cos^2 x}}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\cos x dx}{\sqrt{4 - \cos^2 x}} &= \int \frac{\cos x dx}{\sqrt{4 - (1 - \sin^2 x)}} \\ &= \int \frac{\cos x dx}{\sqrt{4 - 1 + \sin^2 x}} = \int \frac{\cos x dx}{\sqrt{3 + \sin^2 x}} \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\sin x = \sqrt{3} \tan \theta$

$$\cos x dx = \sqrt{3} \sec^2 \theta d\theta$$

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{3} \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\sqrt{3 + 3 \tan^2 \theta}} = \int \frac{\sqrt{3} \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta})} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}} \int \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{(\sqrt{\sec^2 \theta})} d\theta$$

$$\int \frac{\sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\sec \theta} = \int \sec \theta d\theta$$

$$= \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| + c$$

$$= \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{3 + 3 \sin^2 \theta}}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{\sin x}{\sqrt{3}} \right| + c$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{3 + 3 \sin^2 \theta}}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{\sin x}{\sqrt{3}} \right| + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.50**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{\sec^2 x \, dx}{\sqrt{4 - \sec^2 x}}$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sec^2 x \, dx}{\sqrt{4 - \sec^2 x}} &= \int \frac{dx}{\cos^2 x \sqrt{4 - \sec^2 x}} = \int \frac{dx}{\cos x \cdot \cos x \sqrt{4 - \sec^2 x}} \\ &= \int \frac{dx}{\cos x \cdot \sqrt{\cos^2 x (4 - \sec^2 x)}} = \int \frac{dx}{\cos x \sqrt{4 \cos^2 x - 1}} \\ &= \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\cos^2 x} \cdot \sqrt{4 \cos^2 x - 1}} \\ \cos^2 x &= \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2} \\ &= \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2}} \cdot \sqrt{4 \left( \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2} \right) - 1}} \\ &= \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{1 + \cos 2x} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{4 + 4 \cos 2x - 1}{2}}} \\ &= \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{1 + \cos 2x} \cdot \sqrt{1 + \cos 2x}} \\ &= \sqrt{2} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1 + \cos 2x} \cdot \sqrt{1 + 2 \cos 2x}} \end{aligned}$$

where  $d\theta = \frac{2dz}{1+z^2}$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1-z^2}{1+z^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \int \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1+\cos\theta} \cdot \sqrt{1+2\cos\theta}} \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{\frac{2dz}{1+z^2}}{\sqrt{\left(1+\frac{1-z^2}{1+z^2}\right) \cdot \left(1+2\frac{1-z^2}{1+z^2}\right)}} \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{\frac{dz}{1+z^2}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{(1+z^2)+(1-z^2)}{1+z^2}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{(1+z^2)+2(1-z^2)}{1+z^2}\right)}} \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{\frac{2dz}{1+z^2}}{\sqrt{\frac{1+z^2+1-z^2}{1+z^2} \cdot \frac{1+z^2+2-z^2}{1+z^2}}} \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{\frac{dz}{1+z^2}}{\sqrt{\frac{2}{1+z^2} \cdot \frac{3-z^2}{1+z^2}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{\frac{dz}{1+z^2}}{\sqrt{\frac{2(3-z^2)}{(1+z^2)^2}}} \\
&= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{\frac{dz}{1+z^2}}{\sqrt{2} \frac{\sqrt{3-z^2}}{1+z^2}} = \int \frac{dz}{\sqrt{3-z^2}} \\
&= \sin^{-1} \frac{z}{\sqrt{3}} + c = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \tan \frac{\theta}{2} \right) + c \\
&= \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \tan x \right) + c
\end{aligned}$$

(Ans.  $\sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \tan x \right) + c$ )

---

**PROBLEM 6.51**

Evaluate  $\int \frac{dt}{t - \sqrt{1-t^2}}$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{dt}{t - \sqrt{1-t^2}}$

Let  $t = \sin \theta \Rightarrow dt = \cos \theta d\theta$

where

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1 - z^2}{1 + z^2}$$

$$d\theta = \frac{2dz}{1 + z^2}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{2z}{1 + z^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\cos \theta d\theta}{\sin \theta - \cos \theta} &= \int \frac{\frac{1 - z^2}{1 + z^2} \cdot \frac{2dz}{1 + z^2}}{\frac{2z}{1 + z^2} - \frac{1 - z^2}{1 + z^2}} \\ &= \int \frac{2(1 - z^2)}{(1 + z^2)^2} = \int \frac{2(1 - z^2)}{(1 + z^2)(z^2 + 2z - 1)} \\ &= 2 \int \frac{(1 - z^2)}{(1 + z^2)(z^2 + 2z - 1)} \end{aligned}$$

Use integration by partial fraction.

$$\frac{(1 - z^2)}{(1 + z^2)(z^2 + 2z - 1)} = \frac{Az + B}{z^2 + 1} + \frac{Cz + D}{z^2 + 2z - 1}$$

$$\frac{(1 - z^2)}{(1 + z^2)(z^2 + 2z - 1)} = \frac{(Az + B)(z^2 + 2z - 1) + (Cz + D)(z^2 + 1)}{(1 + z^2)(z^2 + 2z - 1)}$$

$$1 - z^2 = Az^3 + 2Az^2 - Az + Bz^2 + 2Bz - B + Cz^3 + Cz + Dz^2 + D$$

$$0 = A + C \quad \dots(1)$$

$$-1 = 2A + B + D \quad \dots(2)$$

$$1 = -B + D \quad \dots(3)$$

$$0 = 2B - A + C \quad \dots(4)$$

$$\Rightarrow A = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad B = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow C = \frac{1}{2}, \quad D = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{1 - z^2 dz}{(1 + z^2)(z^2 + 2z - 1)} = \int \frac{-z - 1}{z^2 + 1} + \frac{z + 1}{z^2 + 2z - 1} dz$$

$$= \int \frac{-z}{z^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{z^2 + 1} + \frac{z + 1}{z^2 + 2z - 1} dz$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln |z^2 + 1| - \tan^{-1} z + \frac{1}{2} \ln |z^2 + 2z - 1| + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{z^2 + 2z - 1}{z^2 + 1} \right| - \tan^{-1} z + c$$

$$d\theta = \frac{2dz}{1 + z^2}$$

$$\theta = 2 \tan z$$

$$\tan^{-1} z = \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$z = \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{\tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \tan \frac{\theta}{2} - 1}{\tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 1} \right| - \frac{\theta}{2} + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{\frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} + 2 \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}} - 1}{\frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} + 1} \right| - \frac{\theta}{2} + c$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \right| - \frac{\theta}{2} + c \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \right| - \frac{\theta}{2} + c \\
 \sin^2 \theta &= \frac{1 - 2 \cos \theta}{2} \quad \sin^2 \theta = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{2} + \sin \theta - \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2}}{1} \right| - \frac{\theta}{2} + c
 \end{aligned}$$

∴  $2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \sin 2\theta$

$$2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \sin \theta$$

$$\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2}$$

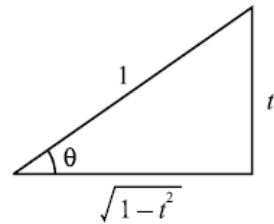
$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1 - \cos \theta + 2 \sin \theta - 1 - \cos \theta}{2} \right| - \frac{\theta}{2} + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{-2 \cos \theta + 2 \sin \theta}{2} \right| - \frac{\theta}{2} + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{2(\sin \theta - \cos \theta)}{2} \right| - \frac{\theta}{2} + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sin \theta - \cos \theta| - \frac{\theta}{2} + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln |t - \sqrt{1 - t^2}| - \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} t + c$$



As,  $\sin \theta = t$

$$\cos \theta = \sqrt{1 - t^2}$$

(Ans.  $\frac{1}{2} \ln(t - \sqrt{1 - t^2}) - \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} t + c$ )

## PROBLEM 6.52

Evaluate  $\int e^{-x} \cdot \tan^{-1} e^x dx$ **Solution:**  $\int e^{-x} \cdot \tan^{-1} e^x dx$ 

Integration by part

Let

$$u = \tan^{-1} e^x \Rightarrow du = \frac{e^x}{1+e^{2x}} dx$$

$$dv = e^{-x} dx \Rightarrow v = -e^{-x}$$

$$\int e^{-x} \tan^{-1} e^x dx = -e^{-x} \tan^{-1} e^x + \int \frac{1}{1+e^{2x}} dx$$

Let

$$e^x = \tan \theta \Rightarrow e^x dx = \sec^2 \theta d\theta$$

$$dx = \frac{\sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\tan \theta}$$

To find  $\int \frac{1}{1+e^{2x}} dx$ 

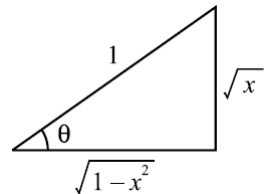
$$= \int \frac{\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}}{\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}} \frac{\sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\tan \theta} = \int \frac{\cos \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} d\theta = \int \frac{\tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} d\theta = \int \frac{\sin \theta}{\sec^2 \theta} d\theta$$

$$= \int \frac{\sin \theta}{\frac{\cos \theta}{1}} d\theta = \int \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} d\theta = \int \cot \theta \cdot d\theta = \ln |\sin \theta| + c$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{e^x}{\sqrt{1+e^{2x}}}$$

$$\therefore \ln |\sin \theta| + c$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln \left| \frac{e^x}{\sqrt{1+e^{2x}}} \right| \Rightarrow \ln e^x - \ln \sqrt{1+e^{2x}}$$





$$x - \ln(1 + e^{2x})^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$x - \frac{1}{2} \ln |1 + e^{2x}|$$

$$\therefore \int e^{-x} \tan^{-1} e^x dx = -e^{-x} \tan^{-1} e^x + x - \frac{1}{2} \ln |1 + e^{2x}| + c$$

$$(\text{Ans. } -e^{-x} \cdot \tan^{-1} e^x + x - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1 + e^{2x}) + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.53**

Evaluate  $\int \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} dx$

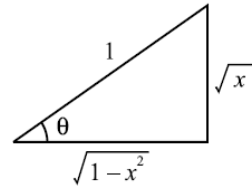
**Solution:**  $\int \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} dx$

Integration by parts

$$\text{Let } u = \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} \quad du = \frac{dx}{2\sqrt{x}\sqrt{1-x}}$$

$$dv = dx \Rightarrow v = x$$

$$\therefore \int \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} dx = x \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{1-x}} dx$$



$$\text{To find } \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{1-x}} dx$$

$$\text{let } x = \sin^2 \theta$$

$$dx = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{1-x}} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta}} \cdot 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$= \int \sin^2 \theta d\theta = \int \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2} d\theta = \frac{1}{2} \left( \theta - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta \right) + c$$

$$x = \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\sqrt{x} = \sin \theta$$

$$\therefore \theta = \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}(\sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} - \sqrt{x} \sqrt{1-x})$$

$$\therefore \int \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} dx = x \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} - \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{x} \sqrt{1-x} + c$$

$$(\text{Ans. } x \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} - \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{x-x^2} + c)$$

**PROBLEM 6.54**

**Evaluate**  $\int \frac{\cos 2x - 1}{\cos 2x + 1} dx$

**Solution:**  $\int \frac{\cos 2x - 1}{\cos 2x + 1} dx$

$$-\int \frac{\frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2}}{1 + \cos 2x} dx = -\int \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} dx$$

$$= -\int \tan^2 x dx = -\int (\sec^2 x - 1) dx$$

$$= -(\tan x - x) + c$$

$$= x - \tan x + c$$

$$(\text{Ans. } x - \tan x + c)$$



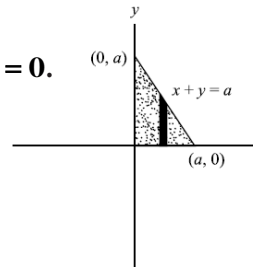
# APPLICATION OF INTEGRALS

## PROBLEMS

### PROBLEM 7.1

Find the area of the region bounded by the given curves and lines for the following problems:

1. The coordinate axes and the line  $x + y = a$
2. The  $x$ -axis and the curve  $y = e^x$  and the lines  $x = 0, x = 1$
3. The curve  $y^2 + x = 0$  and the line  $y = x + 2$
4. The curves  $x = y^2$  and  $x = 2y - y^2$
5. The parabola  $x = y - y^2$  and the line  $x + y = 0$ .



**Solution:**

1. The coordinate axes and the line  $x + y = a$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x + y = a \\ x = 0 \\ (0, a) \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} y = 0 \\ x + y = a \\ \therefore x = a \\ (a, 0) \end{array}$$

$$x + y = a$$

$$(0, a), (a, 0)$$

$$\int_{x_1=0}^{x_2=a} dx$$

$$x_1 = 0 \quad \Delta x = x_2 - x_1$$

$$x_2 = a$$

$$\left. \begin{matrix} y_1 = 0 \\ y_2 = a \end{matrix} \right\} \Rightarrow$$

$$x + y = a$$

$$y = a - x$$

∴

$$\int_0^{a-x} dy \quad \therefore$$

$$\int_0^a \int_0^{a-x} dy dx$$

$$A = \int_0^a \int_0^{a-x} dy dx = \int_0^a (4)_0^{a-x} dx = \int_0^a (a-x) dx$$

⇒

$$= \left( ax - \frac{x^2}{2} \right)_0^a$$

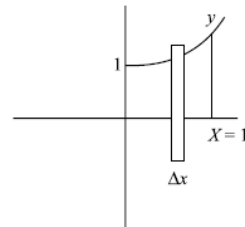
$$= \left( a^2 - \frac{a^2}{2} \right) - 0 = \frac{a^2}{2}$$

2. The x-axis and the curve  $y = e^x$  and the lines  $x = 0, x = 1$

$$x = 1, x = 0$$

$$y = e^x$$

$x$	$y = e^x$
0	1
1	2.78
1.5	4.48



$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= \int_0^1 \int_0^{e^x} dy \, dx \int_0^1 y \Big|_0^{e^x} dx = \int_0^1 (e^x - 0) dx = \int_0^1 e^x dx \\
 &= e^x \Big|_0^1 = e^1 - e^0 = e^1 - 1 = e - 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

3. The curve  $y^2 + x = 0$  and the line  $y = x + 2$

$$y = x + 2 \text{ at } x = -1$$

$$y = -1 + 2 \Rightarrow y = 1$$

$$y = x + 2 \Rightarrow \text{at } x = -4$$

$$y = -4 + 2 \Rightarrow y = -2$$

$$\therefore (-1, 1), (-4, -2)$$

4. The curves  $x = y^2$  and  $x = 2y - y^2$

$$x = y^2 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$x = 2y - y^2 \quad \dots(2)$$

$$2y - y^2 = y^2$$

$$2y = 2y^2$$

$$y = y^2$$

$$y = 0, \quad y = 1$$

$$\therefore x = y^2$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{at } y = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0 \\ \text{at } y = 1 \Rightarrow x = 1 \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\therefore (0, 0), (1, 1)$$

$x$	$x = y^2$
0	(0, 0)
0.5	0.25 $\Rightarrow$ (0.125, 0.5)
0.7	0.49 $\Rightarrow$ (0.49, 0.7)

$x = 2y - y^2$	$y$
0	0
1	1
0.75	0.5
0.91	0.75
0.96	1.2

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= \int_0^1 \int_{y^2}^{2y-y^2} dx \, dy \\
 &= \int_0^1 x \Big|_{y^2}^{2y-y^2} dy = \int_0^1 (2y - y^2 - y^2) dy = \int_0^1 2y - y^2 dy \\
 &= \left[ \frac{y^2}{2} - \frac{y^3}{3} \right]_0^1 = 2 \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} - 0 \right) = \frac{1}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

5. The parabola  $x = y - y^2$  and the line  $x + y = 0$

$$x = y - y^2 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$x + y = 0 \quad \dots(2)$$

$$x + y = 0$$

$$x = -y$$

$$-y = y - y^2$$

$$-2y = -y^2$$

$$2y = y^2$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} y = 0 \\ y = 2 \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow (1)$$

$$x = y - y^2 \text{ at } y = 0, x = 0 \text{ at } y = 2, x = -2$$

$$(0, 0)(-2, +2)$$

$$x + y = 0$$

$$x + y = 0 \Rightarrow y = -x$$

$$x = y - y^2$$

$x$	$y = -x$
-1	+1
-2	+2
-3	+3
0	0
1	-1
2	-2
3	-3

$y$	$x = y - y^2$
0	0
1	0
2	-2
0.5	+0.15

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= \int_0^2 \int_{-y}^{2y-y^2} dx dy = \int_0^2 x \Big|_{-y}^{2y-y^2} dy = \int_0^2 (2y - y^2) dy \\
 &= y^2 - \frac{y^3}{3} \Big|_0^2 = 4 - \frac{8}{3} - 0 = \frac{4}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

(Ans. 1.  $\frac{a^2}{2}$ ; 2.  $e - 1$ ; 3.  $\frac{9}{2}$ ; 4.  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; 5.  $\frac{4}{3}$ )

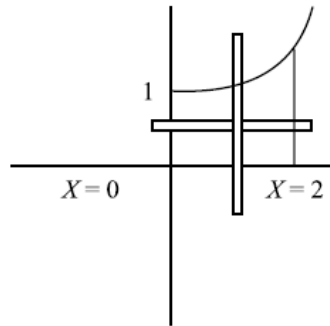
**PROBLEM 7.2**

Write an equivalent double integral with order of integration reversed for each integrals check your answer by evaluation both double integrals, and sketch the region.

1.  $\int_0^2 \int_1^{e^x} dy dx$

2.  $\int_0^1 \int_{\sqrt{y}}^1 dx dy$

3.  $\int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \int_{-\sqrt{4-2y^2}}^{\sqrt{4-2y^2}} y dx dy$

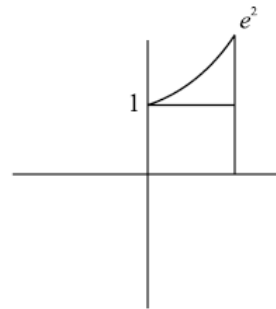




**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 1. \quad \int_0^2 \int_1^{e^x} dy dx &= \int_0^2 \left[ y \right]_1^{e^x} dx \\
 &= \int_0^2 (e^x - 1) dx \\
 &= (e^x - x)_0^2 \Rightarrow (e^2 - 2) - (e^0 - 0) \\
 &= e^2 - 2 - e^0 - 0 = e^2 - 2 - 1 = e^2 - 3 \\
 y &= e^x
 \end{aligned}$$

$x$	$y = e^x$
0	1
1	27.8
1.5	4.48



$$x = 2, \quad x = 2, \quad e^2 = 7.389$$

$$y = e^x \Rightarrow x = \ln y$$

$$y = e^0, \quad y = e^2$$

$$\int_1^{e^2} \int_{\ln y}^2 dx dy = \int_1^{e^2} (2 - \ln y) dy = \int_1^{e^2} 2 dy - \int_1^{e^2} \ln y dy$$

To find  $\int_1^{e^2} \ln y dy$  use integration by part

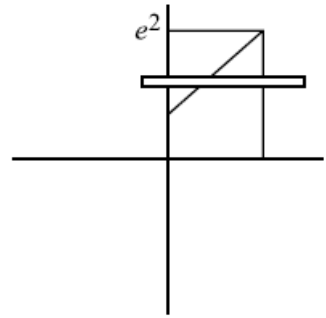
$$\left. \begin{aligned}
 \text{Let } u &= \ln y \Rightarrow du = \frac{1}{y} dy \\
 dv &= dy \Rightarrow v = y
 \end{aligned} \right\}$$

$$\therefore \int \ln y dy = y \ln y - \int dy = y \ln y - y$$

$$\therefore \int_1^{e^2} 2 dy = y \ln y - \int_1^{e^2} \ln y dy$$

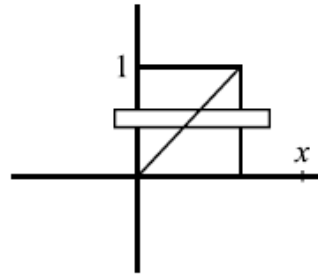
$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow [2y - y \ln y + y]_1^{e^2} &= (2e^2 - e^2 \ln e^2 + e^2) - (2 - \ln 1 + 1) \\
 &= (3e^2 - e^2 \ln e^2) - (3 - \ln 1) \\
 &= 3e^2 - e^2 \ln e^2 - 3 \\
 &= 3e^2 - 2e^2 - 3 \\
 &= e^2 - 3
 \end{aligned}$$

<b>y</b>	<b>x = ln y</b>
1	0
2	0.69
3	1.09
4	1.38
.	.
.	.
739	2



$$\begin{aligned}
 2. \quad & \int_0^1 \int_{\sqrt{y}}^1 dx dy \\
 & \int \sqrt{y} dy = \int (y)^{\frac{1}{2}} dy \\
 & \frac{(y)^{\frac{1}{2}+1}}{\frac{1}{2}+1} = \frac{y^{3/2}}{\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{y^3}}{\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{y} \\
 & \int_0^1 (1 - \sqrt{y}) dy \\
 & = \left[ y - \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{y^3} \right]_0^1 = 1 - \frac{2}{3} - 0 = \frac{1}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

$y$	$x = \sqrt{y}$
0	0
0.5	0.707
0.75	0.866
1	1

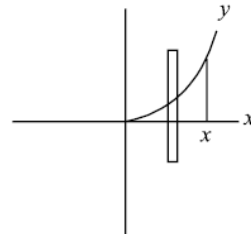


$$x = \sqrt{y} \Rightarrow y = x^2 \qquad y = 0, \quad y = 1$$

$$\qquad \qquad \qquad x = 0, \quad x = 1$$

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{y=x^2} dy dx$$

$x$	$y = x^2$
0	0
1	1
2	4
3	9



$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{y=x^2} dy dx = \int_0^1 x^2 dx$$

$$= \frac{x^3}{3} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{3}(1-0) = \frac{1}{3}$$

(Ans.  $\int_0^1 \int_0^{x^2} dy dx; \frac{1}{3}$ )

3.  $\int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \int_{-\sqrt{4-2y^2}}^{\sqrt{4-2y^2}} y dx dy$

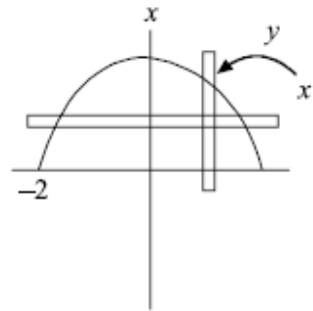
$$\int_0^{\sqrt{2}} y \left[ \sqrt{4-2y^2} - \left( -\sqrt{4-2y^2} \right) \right] dy$$

$$\int_0^{\sqrt{2}} y \left[ (4-2y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + (4-2y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right] dy$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} y \left( 2(4-2y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right) dy \\
 &= \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} 2y(4-2y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dy \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} -4y(4-2y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dy \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{2} \frac{(4-2y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} \Bigg|_0^{\sqrt{2}} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{3}(0-8) = \frac{8}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \int_{-\sqrt{4-2y^2}}^{\sqrt{4-2y^2}} y dx dy \\
 &y=0, \quad y=\sqrt{2} \\
 &x = \mp \sqrt{4-2y^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

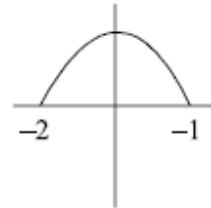
$x = -\sqrt{4-2y^2}$	$y$
2	0
1.4	1
0	$\sqrt{2}$
-2	0
-1.4	1
0	$\sqrt{2}$



$$x = \mp \sqrt{4-2y^2} \Rightarrow y = \mp \frac{\sqrt{4-x^2}}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= \frac{\sqrt{4-x^2}}{2} \\
 &= \int_{-2}^2 \int_0^{\frac{\sqrt{4-x^2}}{2}} y \, dy \, dx \\
 &= \int_{-2}^2 y^2 \Big|_0^{\frac{\sqrt{4-x^2}}{2}} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-2}^2 y \left( \frac{4-x^2}{2} - 0 \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \left[ 4x - \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_{-2}^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \left[ 8 - \frac{8}{3} - \left( -8 + \frac{8}{3} \right) \right] = \frac{8}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

$x$	$y = \frac{\sqrt{4-x^2}}{2}$
0	$\sqrt{2}$
1	1.22
2	0
-2	0
-1	1.22



(Ans.  $\int_{-2}^2 \int_0^{\frac{\sqrt{4-x^2}}{2}} y \, dy \, dx; \frac{8}{3}$ )

**PROBLEM 7.3**

Find the volume of the tetrahedron bounded by the plane  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1$  and the coordinate planes.

**Solution:**

$$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_0^a \int_0^{b\left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)} \int_0^{c\left(1-\frac{x}{a}-\frac{y}{b}\right)} dz \, dy \, dx \\ &= \int_0^a \int_0^{b\left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)} z \Big|_0^{c\left(1-\frac{x}{a}-\frac{y}{b}\right)} dy \, dx \\ &= \int_0^a \int_0^{b\left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)} c \left(1-\frac{x}{a}-\frac{y}{b}\right) dy \, dx = c \int_0^a \left[ \left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)y - \frac{y^2}{2b} \right]_0^{b\left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)} dx \\ &= c \int_0^a \left[ \left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)b \left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right) - \frac{b^2 \left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)^2}{2b} \right] dx = \frac{bc}{2} \int_0^a \left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)^2 dx \\ &= \frac{-abc}{2} \frac{\left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)^3}{3} \Big|_0^a = \frac{-abc}{2} (0-1) = \frac{1}{6} |abc| \end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 7.4**

Find the volume bounded by the plane  $z = 0$  laterally by the elliptic cylinder  $x^2 + 4y^2 = 4$  and above by the plane  $z = x + 2$

**Solution:**

$$x^2 + 4y^2 = 4$$

$$z = x + 2 \Rightarrow z = 0$$

$$x^2 + 4y^2 = 4, x^2 = 4 \Rightarrow x = \pm 2$$

$$x^2 + 4y^2 = 4$$

$$4y^2 = 4 - x^2$$

$$y^2 = \frac{4-x^2}{4}$$

$$y = \pm \sqrt{\frac{4-x^2}{4}} = \pm \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{4-x^2}$$

$$\therefore \int_{-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4-x^2}} dz = \int_{z=2}^{z=x+2}$$

$$V = \int_{-2}^2 \int_{-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_0^{x+2} dz dy dx$$

$$= \int_{-2}^2 \int_{-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4-x^2}} (x+2) dy dx$$

$$= \int_{-2}^2 (x+2) y \Big|_{-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx = \int_{-2}^2 (x+2) \left[ \sqrt{\frac{4-x^2}{4}} + \sqrt{\frac{4-x^2}{4}} \right] dx$$

$$= \int_{-2}^2 (x+2) \sqrt{4-x^2} dx = \text{let } x = 2 \sin \theta \Rightarrow dx = 2 \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$\therefore \theta = \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{2} \xrightarrow{\text{at } x=2} \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \xrightarrow{\text{at } x=2}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{at } x=-2} \theta = -\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore V = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (2 \sin \theta + 2) \sqrt{4 - 4 \sin^2 \theta} \cdot 2 \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$= 8 \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta d\theta$$

$$= 8 \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2} d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= 8 \left[ \frac{-\cos^3 \theta}{3} + \frac{1}{2} \theta + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\theta \right]_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \\
&= 8 \left[ -\frac{1}{3}(0-0) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{4}(0-0) \right] = 4\pi
\end{aligned}$$

(Ans.  $4\pi$ )**PROBLEM 7.5**

Find the length of the following curves:

1.  $y = x^{\frac{3}{2}}$  from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(4, 8)$
2.  $y = \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{1}{4x}$  from  $x = 1$  to  $x = 3$
3.  $x = \frac{y^4}{4} + \frac{1}{8y^2}$  from  $y = 1$  to  $y = 2$
4.  $(y+1)^2 = 4x^3$  from  $x = 0$  to  $x = 1$

**Solution:**

1.  $y = x^{3/2}$  from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(4, 8)$

$ds^2 = dx^2 + dy^2$  where  $ds$ : differential of arc length

$$y = x^{\frac{3}{2}} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3}{2} x^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\therefore dy = \frac{3}{2} x^{\frac{1}{2}} dx$$

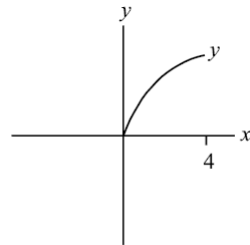
$$dy^2 = \frac{9}{4} x dx^2$$

$$\therefore ds^2 = dx^2 + dy^2$$

$$= dx^2 + \left( \frac{9}{4} x dx^2 \right)$$

$$ds^2 = \left( 1 + \frac{9}{4} x dx^2 \right)$$

$$L = \therefore ds = \sqrt{1 + \frac{9}{4} x dx}$$





∴ The position of the curve between the origin and point (4, 8)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore L &= \int_0^4 \sqrt{1 + \frac{9}{4}x} \, dx \\
 &= \int_0^4 \left(1 + \frac{9}{4}x\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx \\
 &= \int_0^4 \left(\frac{4 + 9x}{4}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx \\
 &= \int_0^4 \left(\frac{4 + 9x}{\sqrt{4}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx \\
 &= \int_0^4 \left(\frac{4 + 9x}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^4 (4 + 9x)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2 \times 9} \int_0^4 (4 + 9x)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 9 \, dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{18} \int_0^4 (4 + 9x)^{\frac{1}{2}} 9 \, dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{18} \left[ \frac{(4 + 9x)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_0^4 = \frac{1}{27} \left[ (4 + 9x)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_0^4 \\
 &= \frac{1}{27} (4 + 9x)^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{3}{4^2} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{27} (\sqrt{40^3} - \sqrt{4^3}) \\
 &= \frac{1}{27} (80\sqrt{10} - 8) \\
 &= \frac{8}{27} (10\sqrt{10} - 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{8}{27} (10\sqrt{10} - 1))$$

2.  $y = \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{1}{4x}$  from  $x = 1$  to  $x = 3$ .

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot 3x^2 - \frac{1}{4x^2}$$

$$\therefore dy = \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{4x^2} \right) dx$$

$$ds^2 = dx^2 + dy^2$$

$$= dx^2 + \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{4x^2} \right)^2 dx^2 = \left[ 1 + \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{4x^2} \right)^2 \right] dx$$

$$L = \int_1^3 \sqrt{1 + \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{4x^2} \right)^2} dx$$

$$= \int_1^3 \sqrt{1 + \left( x^4 - 2x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{4x^2} + \frac{1}{16x^4} \right)} dx$$

$$= \int_1^3 \sqrt{\frac{16x^4 + 8x^4 + 1}{16x^4}} dx$$

$$\therefore L = \int_1^3 \sqrt{\frac{16x^8 + 8x^4 + 1}{4x^4}} dx$$

$$L = \frac{1}{4} \int_1^3 \sqrt{\frac{16x^8 + 8x^4 + 1}{x^2}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int_1^3 \sqrt{\frac{(4x^4 + 1)^2}{x^2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int_1^3 \frac{(4x^4 + 1)^2}{x^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int_1^3 \left( 4x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} \right) dx = \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{4}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{x} \right]_1^3$$

$$16x^8 + 8x^4 + 1$$

$$= (4x^4 + 1)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left[ 36 - \frac{1}{3} - \frac{4}{3} + 1 \right] = \frac{53}{6}$$

(Ans.  $\frac{53}{6}$ )

$$3. x = \frac{y^4}{4} + \frac{1}{8y^2} \text{ from } y = 1 \text{ to } y = 2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{4}{4}y^3 - \frac{1}{4y^3}$$

$$dx = \left( y^3 - \frac{1}{4y^3} \right)^2 dy^2 \Rightarrow ds^2 = dx^2 + dy^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore L &= \sqrt{1 + \left( y^6 - 2y^3 - \frac{1}{4y^3} + \frac{1}{16y^6} \right)} dy \\ &= \int_1^2 \sqrt{1 + \left( y^6 - 2y^3 - \frac{1}{4y^3} + \frac{1}{16y^6} \right)} dy \\ &= \int_1^2 \sqrt{y^6 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{16y^6}} dy \\ &= \int_1^2 \sqrt{\frac{16y^{12} + 8y^6 + 1}{16y^6}} dy \\ &= \int_1^2 \sqrt{\frac{16y^{12} + 8y^6 + 1}{16y^6}} dy \\ &= \int_1^2 \sqrt{\frac{16y^{12} + 8y^6 + 1}{(y^3)^2}} dy \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int_1^2 \sqrt{\frac{16y^{12} + 8y^6 + 1}{(y^3)^2}} dy \Rightarrow \frac{1}{4} \int_1^2 \sqrt{\frac{(4y^6 + 1)^2}{(y^3)^2}} dy \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int_1^2 \frac{4y^6 + 1}{y^3} dy = \int_1^2 \left( 4y^3 + \frac{1}{y^3} \right) dy \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left[ y^4 - \frac{1}{2y^2} \right]_1^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left[ 16 - \frac{1}{18} - 1 + \frac{1}{2} \right] = \frac{123}{32} \end{aligned}$$

(Ans.  $\frac{123}{32}$ )

4.  $(y+1)^2 = 4x^3$  from  $x=0$  to  $x=1$ .

$$y+1 = 2\sqrt{x^3}$$

$$y = \mp 2\sqrt{x^3} - 1 \Rightarrow y = 2x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 1$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2 \times \frac{3}{2} x^{\frac{1}{2}} = 3\sqrt{x}$$

$$dy = 3\sqrt{x} dx$$

$$dy^2 = 9x dx^2$$

$$ds^2 = dx^2 + dy^2 \\ = dx^2 + 9x dx^2$$

$$ds^2 = (1+9x) dx^2$$

$$ds = L$$

$$L = 2 \int_0^1 \sqrt{1+9x} dx$$

$$= \frac{2}{9} \int_0^1 (1+9x)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 9 dx$$

$$= \frac{2}{9} \frac{(1+9x)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{4}{27} \sqrt{(1+9x)^3} \Big|_0^1$$

$$= \frac{4}{27} [10\sqrt{10} - 1]$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{4}{27}(10\sqrt{10} - 1))$$

### PROBLEM 7.6

Find the distance travelled by the particle  $P(x, y)$  between  $t=0$  and

$t=4$  if the position at time  $t$  is given by :  $x = \frac{t^2}{2}$ ;  $y = \frac{1}{3}(2t+1)^{3/2}$

**Solution:**

$$x = \frac{t^2}{2}, \quad y = \frac{1}{3} (2t+1)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2t = t$$

$$y = \frac{1}{3} (2t+1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{3}{2} (2t+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 2$$

$$= (2t+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{2t+1}$$

∴

$$L = \int_0^4 \sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2} dy$$

$$dx = t dt \Rightarrow dx^2 = t^2 dt^2$$

$$dy = \sqrt{2t+1} dt \Rightarrow dy^2 = (2t+1) dt^2$$

∴

$$L = \int_0^4 \sqrt{(t^2 + 2t + 1) dt^2} = \int_0^4 \sqrt{t^2 + 2t + 1} dt$$

$$= \int_0^4 \sqrt{(t+1)^2} dt = \int_0^4 (t+1) dt$$

$$= \left. \frac{t^2}{2} + t \right|_0^4 = 8 + 4 - 0 = 12$$

(Ans. 12)

### PROBLEM 7.7

The position of a particle  $P(x, y)$  at time  $t$  is given by:

$$x = \frac{1}{3}(2t+3)^{3/2}; \quad y = \frac{t^2}{2} + t. \text{ Find the distance it travel between } t=0$$

and  $t=3$ .

**Solution:**

$$x = \frac{1}{3}(2t+3)^{\frac{3}{2}}, \quad y = \frac{t^2}{2} + t \quad t=0, t=3$$

$$x = \frac{1}{3}(2t+3)^{\frac{3}{2}} \Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{3}{2} (2t+3)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times 2 = \sqrt{2t+3}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= \frac{t^2}{2} + t \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dt} = t + 1 \\
 l &= \int_0^3 \sqrt{(2t+3) + (t+1)^2} dt \\
 &= \int_0^3 \sqrt{(2t+3) + (t^2 + 2t + 1)} dt \\
 &= \int_0^3 \sqrt{2t + 3 + t^2 + 2t + 1} dt = \int_0^3 \sqrt{t^2 + 4t + 4} dt \\
 &= \int_0^3 \sqrt{(t+2)^2} dt = \int_0^3 (t+2) dt \\
 &= \left. \frac{t^2}{2} + 2t \right|_0^3 = \frac{9}{2} + 6 - 0 = \frac{21}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

(Ans.  $\frac{21}{2}$ )**PROBLEM 7.8**

Find the area of the surface generated by rotating about the  $x$ -axis the arc of the curve  $y = x^3$  between  $x = 0$  and  $x = 1$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= x^3 \quad x = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad x = 1 \\
 y &= x^3 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2 \\
 s &= \int_a^b 2\pi y \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx \\
 &= 2\pi \int_0^1 x^3 \sqrt{1 + (3x^2)^2} dx \\
 &= 2\pi \int_0^1 x^3 \sqrt{1 + 9x^4} dx \Rightarrow \frac{2\pi}{36} \int_0^1 36x^3 (1 + 9x^4)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{18} \int_0^1 36x^3 (1 + 9x^4)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\pi}{18} \left[ \frac{(1+9x^4)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_0^1 \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{27} (10\sqrt{10} - 1).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(\text{Ans. } (\frac{\pi}{27}(10\sqrt{10} - 1)))$$

**PROBLEM 7.9**

Find the area of the surface generated by rotating about the  $y$ -axis the arc of the curve  $y = x^2$  between  $(0, 0)$  and  $(2, 4)$ .

**Solution:**

$$y = x^2 \quad (0, 0) \quad (2, 4) \quad \text{rotating about } y\text{-axis.}$$

$$x^2 = y$$

$$\therefore \quad x = \mp \sqrt{y} \xrightarrow{\text{since}} x = \sqrt{y}$$

$$0 \leq x \leq 2$$

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{y}}$$

$$\therefore \quad s = \int_c^d 2\pi \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^2} dy$$

$$= \int_0^4 2\pi \sqrt{y} \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{4y}} dy = 2\pi \int_0^4 \sqrt{y} \left(1 + \frac{1}{4y}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} dy$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^4 \sqrt{y} \frac{\sqrt{4y+1}}{2\sqrt{y}} dy \Rightarrow \pi \int_0^4 (4y+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} dy$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} \int_0^4 (4y+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} dy$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} \left[ \frac{(4y+1)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_0^4$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad = \frac{\pi}{6} (17\sqrt{17} - 1)$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{\pi}{6}(17\sqrt{17} - 1))$$

**PROBLEM 7.10**

Find the area of the surface generated by rotating about the  $y$ -axis the curve

$$y = \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{2}; 0 \leq x \leq 1.$$

**Solution:**

$$y = \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1$$

$$y = \frac{x^2 + 1}{2} \Rightarrow 2y = x^2 + 1 \Rightarrow 2y - 1 = x^2$$

$$\therefore x = \mp \sqrt{2y - 1} \xrightarrow{\text{since}} 0 \leq x \leq 1 \quad \therefore x = \sqrt{2y - 1}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{1}{2}(2y - 1)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \times 2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2y - 1}}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{at } x = 0 \Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{2} \\ \text{at } x = 1 \Rightarrow y = 1 \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore S = \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 2\pi \sqrt{2y - 1} \times \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{2y - 1}} dy$$

$$= 2\pi \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \sqrt{2y - 1} \times \sqrt{\frac{2y - 1 + 1}{2y - 1}} dy$$

$$= 2\pi \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \sqrt{2y} dy$$

$$= 2\sqrt{2}\pi \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 (y)^{\frac{1}{2}} dy$$

$$= 2\sqrt{2}\pi \left[ \frac{y^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} \pi \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \right)$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} \pi (2\sqrt{2} - 1)$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \frac{2}{3} \pi (2\sqrt{2} - 1) \text{)}$$



**PROBLEM 7.11**

The curve described by the particle  $P(x, y)$   $x = t + 1$ ,  $y = \frac{t^2}{2} + t$  from  $t = 0$  to  $t = 4$  is rotated about the  $y$ -axis. Find the surface area that is generated.

**Solution:**

$$P(x, y), \quad x = t + 1,$$

From

$$y = \frac{t^2}{2} + t$$

$$t = 0 \quad \text{to} \quad t = 4$$

$$x = t + 1 \Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dt} = 1$$

$$y = \frac{t^2}{2} + t \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dt} = t + 1$$

$$S = 2\pi \int_0^4 x \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2} dt$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^4 (t + 1) \sqrt{1 + (t + 1)^2} dt$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^4 (t + 1) (1 + (t + 1)^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dt$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^4 2(t + 1) (1 + (t + 1)^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dt$$

$$= \pi \left[ \frac{(1 + (t + 1)^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_0^4 = \frac{2}{3} \pi (26\sqrt{26} - 2\sqrt{2})$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} \pi (13\sqrt{13} - 1)$$

$$(\text{Ans. } \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3} \pi (13\sqrt{13} - 1))$$

# MATRICES AND DETERMINANTS

## PROBLEM

### PROBLEM 8.1

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $C = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $D = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ , and

$E = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ . Find

- (a)  $AB$       (b)  $DC$       (c)  $(D+I)C$       (d)  $DC+C$       (e)  $DCB$   
 (f)  $EI$       (g)  $3A+E$       (h)  $-5E+A$       (i)  $E(2B)$

**Solution:**

Given  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $C = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$D = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $E = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (a) \quad AB &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 \times 1 + 2 \times (-1) & 1 \times 2 + 2 \times 4 & 1 \times 3 + 2 \times (-2) \\ 0 \times 1 + 4 \times (-1) & 0 \times 2 + 4 \times 4 & 0 \times 3 + 4 \times (-2) \end{bmatrix} \\
 AB &= \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 10 & -1 \\ -4 & 16 & -8 \end{bmatrix} \qquad (\text{Ans. } \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 10 & -1 \\ -4 & 16 & -8 \end{bmatrix})
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (b) \quad DC &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 BC &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 \times 3 + 0 \times 4 + 4 \times 0 & 1 \times 1 + 0 \times (-1) + 4 \times 2 \\ 0 \times 3 + 1 \times 4 + 2 \times 0 & 0 \times 1 + 1 \times (-1) + 2 \times 2 \\ 0 \times 3 + (-1) \times 4 + 1 \times 0 & 0 \times 1 + (-1) \times 1 \times 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 BC &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 \\ 4 & 3 \\ -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \qquad (\text{Ans. } \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 \\ 4 & 3 \\ -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix})
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (c) \quad (D+I)C &= \left[ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right] \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} 2 \times 3 + 0 \times 4 + 4 \times 0 & 2 \times 1 + 0 \times (-1) + 4 \times 2 \\ 0 \times 3 + 2 \times 4 + 2 \times 0 & 0 \times 1 + 2 \times (-1) + 2 \times 2 \\ 0 \times 3 + (-1) \times 4 + 2 \times 0 & 0 \times 1 + (-1) \times (-1) + 2 \times 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 10 \\ 8 & 2 \\ -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \qquad (\text{Ans. } \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 10 \\ 8 & 2 \\ -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix})
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (d) \quad DC + C &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 DC &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 \times 3 + 0 \times 4 + 4 \times 0 & 1 \times 1 + 0 \times (-1) + 4 \times 2 \\ 0 \times 3 + 1 \times 4 + 2 \times 0 & 0 \times 1 + 1 \times (-1) + 2 \times 2 \\ 0 \times 3 + (-1) \times 4 + 1 \times 0 & 0 \times 1 + (-1) \times (-1) + 1 \times 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 \\ 4 & 3 \\ -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 10 \\ 8 & 2 \\ -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \text{(Ans. } \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 10 \\ 8 & 2 \\ -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \text{)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(e) \quad DCB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{First we find } DC &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 \times 3 + 0 \times 4 + 4 \times 0 & 1 \times 1 + 0 \times (-1) + 4 \times 2 \\ 0 \times 3 + 1 \times 4 + 2 \times 0 & 0 \times 1 + 1 \times (-1) + 2 \times 2 \\ 0 \times 3 + (-1) \times 4 + 1 \times 0 & 0 \times 1 + (-1) \times (-1) + 1 \times 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 \\ 4 & 3 \\ -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore DCB &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 \\ 4 & 3 \\ -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 BCB &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 \times 1 + 9 \times (-1) & 3 \times 2 + 9 \times 4 & 3 \times 3 + 9 \times (-2) \\ 4 \times 1 + 3 \times (-1) & 4 \times 2 + 3 \times 4 & 4 \times 3 + 3 \times (-2) \\ -4 \times 1 + 3 \times (-1) & -4 \times 2 + 3 \times 4 & -4 \times 3 + 3 \times (-2) \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -6 & 42 & -9 \\ 1 & 20 & 6 \\ -7 & 4 & -18 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{Ans. } \begin{bmatrix} -6 & 42 & -9 \\ 1 & 20 & 6 \\ -7 & 4 & -18 \end{bmatrix})$$

$$\begin{aligned} (f) \quad EI &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 \times 1 + (-1) \times 0 & 3 \times 0 + (-1) \times (1) \\ 3 \times 1 + 2 \times 0 & 4 \times 0 + 2 \times 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{Ans. } \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (g) \quad 3A + E &= 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 12 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 5 \\ 4 & 14 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{Ans. } \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 5 \\ 4 & 14 \end{bmatrix}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (h) \quad -5E + A &= -5 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} -15 & 5 \\ -20 & -10 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -14 & 7 \\ -20 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{Ans. } \begin{bmatrix} -14 & 7 \\ -20 & -6 \end{bmatrix}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (i) \quad E(2B) &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 & 6 \\ -2 & 8 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{Ans. } \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 4 & 22 \\ 3 & 32 & 16 \end{bmatrix}) \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 \times 2 + (-1) \times -2 & 3 \times 4 + (-1) \times 8 & 3 \times 6 + (-1) \times (-4) \\ 4 \times 2 + 2 \times (-2) & 4 \times 4 + 2 \times 8 & 4 \times 6 + 2 \times (-4) \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 4 & 22 \\ 3 & 32 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 8.2**Find the value of  $x$  if

$$\begin{bmatrix} x & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ -7 \\ 5/4 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

**Solution:**

Find the value of  $x$   $\begin{bmatrix} x & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ .

$$\Rightarrow [x \times (2) + 4(1) + 1 \times 0 \quad x \times (1) + 4 \times (0) + 1 \times 2 \quad x \times (0) + 4 \times 2 + 1 \times 4]$$

$$[2x + 4x + 2 \quad 12] \times \begin{bmatrix} x \\ -7 \\ \frac{5}{4} \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$= (2x + 4) \times (x) + (x + 2) \times (-7) + 12 \times 5/4 = 0$$

$$2x^2 + 4x - 7x - 14 + 15 = 0$$

$$= 2x^2 - 3x + 1 = 0$$

$$(2x - 1)(x - 1) = 0$$

$$\text{Either } (2x - 1) = 0$$

$$x = \frac{1}{2}$$

OR

$$(x - 1) = 0$$

$$x = 1$$

$$\text{(Ans. } x = \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } x = 0 \text{)}$$

**PROBLEM 8.3**Find  $v$  and  $w$  if  $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & w \end{bmatrix} = v \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

**Solution:**

$$[5 \ w] = v[-2 \ 1] \Rightarrow [5 \ w] = [-2v \ v]$$

$$-2v = 5 \Rightarrow v = -\frac{5}{2}$$

$$w = v \Rightarrow w = -\frac{5}{2}$$

**PROBLEM 8.4**

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \\ 5 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ . Find

(a)  $2A + B'$

(b)  $B'A' - 1$

**Solution:**

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow 2A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \\ 5 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow B' = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore 2A + B' \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 8 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -3 & 9 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left( \text{Ans. (a)} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 9 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \text{ (b)} \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 19 \\ -5 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \right)$$

**PROBLEM 8.5**

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ . Find  $(2A - I)B'$  and show that

$$(BA)' = A'B'$$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(a) Find } (2A - I)B \quad & I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ Note} \\
 \therefore \quad & (2A - I) \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 & 10 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ as } B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 \therefore \quad & (2A - I)B' = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 \Rightarrow \quad & \begin{bmatrix} 5 \times (1) + 0 \times (-2) + 2 \times 0 & 5 \times (-1) + 0 \times 3 + 2 \times 2 \\ 0 \times (1) + 1 \times (-2) + 4 \times (0) & 0 \times (-1) + (-1) \times (3) + 4 \times (2) \\ -2 \times (1) + 2 \times (-1) + 9 \times (0) & -2 \times (-1) + 2 \times 3 + 9 \times 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ -2 & 11 \\ -6 & 26 \end{bmatrix} \\
 \text{Now,} \quad & BA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & -3 \\ -5 & 5 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \therefore (BA)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -5 \\ -2 & 5 \\ -3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$



and

$$A'B' = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -5 \\ -2 & 5 \\ -3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = \text{L.H.S.}$$

Hence,  $(BA)' = A'B'$

**PROBLEM 8.6**

For what value of  $x$  will  $\begin{vmatrix} x & x & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 5 \\ 6 & 7 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$ ?

**Solution:** Expand the determinant

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \quad & x \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 5 \\ 7 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - x \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 6 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 6 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad & x(x-35) - x(2-30) + 1(14-0) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad & x(-35) - x(2-30) + 1(14-0) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad & -35x + 28x + 14 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow \quad & -7x = -14 \\ \Rightarrow \quad & x = 2 \qquad \qquad \qquad (\text{Ans. } x = 2) \end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 8.7**

Let  $A$  be an arbitrary 3 by 3 matrix, and let  $R_{12}$  be the matrix obtained from the 3 by 3 identity matrix by interchanging rows 1

and 2:  $R_{12} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ . (a) Compute  $R_{12}A$  and show that you would

get the same result by interchanging rows 1 and 2 of  $A$ . (b) Compute  $AR_{12}$  and show that the result is what you obtain by interchanging columns 1 and 2 of  $A$ .

**Solution:**

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_{12} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(a) R_{12}A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{13} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} \text{interchanging columns 1 and 2 of } A$$

$$(b) AR_{12} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{22} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} & a_{13} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{31} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} \text{interchanging columns 1 and 2 of } A.$$

$$\left( \text{Ans. (a)} \begin{bmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} \text{(b)} \begin{bmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} & a_{13} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{31} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} \right)$$

**PROBLEM 8.8**

Solve the following determinants:

$$(a) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 5 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(b) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & -3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(c) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(d) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(e) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 7 \\ 3 & 0 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(f) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(g) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & - & 2 & 6 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ -2 & 2 & 0 & -5 \end{vmatrix} \quad (h) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

**Solution:**

$$(a) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 5 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$|A| = 12 - 18 + 3$$

$$= -3$$

$$(b) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 0 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = -12 + 0 + 12$$

$$= 0$$

$$(c) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0 + 0 + 4 - (0 + 12 - 1)$$

$$= 4 - (11) = -7$$

$$(d) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (2 + 0 + 0) - (-4 + 0 + 0)$$

$$2 + 4 = 6$$

$$(e) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 7 \\ 3 & 0 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \Rightarrow -1 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 7 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= +1 \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - 1 \left[ 3 \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 7 \end{vmatrix} \right]$$

$$= -2 - 2 - 3(-14)$$

$$= 2 - 2 + 42 = 38$$

$$(f) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow (1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expand this along the first column:

$$1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 4 - 3 = 1$$

$$(g) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 6 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ -2 & 2 & 0 & -5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 & -5 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 & 6 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -2 & 0 & -5 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 6 \\ +1 & 0 & 3 \\ -2 & 2 & -5 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(1)[(-10 + 12 + 0) - (24 + 0 + 0)] + (1)(-20 - 12) - 24 - 10$$

$$+ 2[0 + (-6) + (+12) - (0 + 12 - 5)] - 3[(0 - 4 + 4) - (0 + 8 + 0)]$$

$$= (-22) + (2) + (-2) + 24 = 2$$

$$(h) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0 - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \mathbf{Ans. (a) - 5 (b) 0 (c) - 7 (d) 6} \\ \mathbf{(e) 38 (f) 1 (g) 2 (h) - 1} \end{array} \right)$$

**PROBLEM 8.9**

Solve the following systems of equations:

(a)  $x + 8y = 4$

$3x - y = -13$

(b)  $2x + 3y = 5$

$3x - y = 2$

(c)  $x + y + z = 2$

$2x - y + z = 0$

$x + 2y - z = 4$

(d)  $2x + y - z = 2$

$x - y + z = 7$

$2x + 2y + z = 4$

(e)  $2x - 4y = 6$

$x + y + z = 1$

$5y + 7z = 10$

(f)  $x - z = 3$

$2y - 2z = 2$

$2x + z = 3$

(g)  $x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 2$

$x_1 - x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = -1$

$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - x_4 = 2$

$x_1 + x_3 + x_4 = -1$

(h)  $2x - 3y + 4z = -19$

$6x + 4y - 2z = 8$

$x + 5y + 4z = 23$

**Solution:**

(a)  $x + 8y = 4$

$3x - y = -13$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 8 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -1 - 24$$

$$= -25$$

$$|A_1| = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 8 \\ -13 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -4 + 104$$

$$= 100$$

and  $|A_2| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 3 & -13 \end{vmatrix} = -13 - 12$

$$= -25$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = \frac{100}{-25} = -4$$

$$y = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{-25}{-25} = -1$$

**(Ans.  $x = -4, y = -1$ )**

$$(b) \quad 2x + 3y = 5$$

$$3x - y = 2$$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow -2 - 9 = -11$$

$$|A_1| = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ = -5 - 6 = -11$$

$$\text{and} \quad |A_2| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$4 - 15 = -11$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = \frac{-11}{-11} = 1$$

$$\text{and} \quad y = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{-11}{-11} = 1 \\ y = 1$$

**(Ans.  $x = 1, y = 1$ )**

(c) Using Cramer's rule,

$$x + y + z = 2$$

$$2x - y + z = 0$$

$$x + 2y - z = 4$$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$-(-1 + 2 - 2) = (1 + 1 + 4) \\ = 6 - (-1) \\ = 7$$

$$\therefore |A_1| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ = (2 + 4 + 0) - (-4 + 4 + 0) \\ |A_1| = 6$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore |A_2| &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (0+2+8)-(0+4-4) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore |A_2| = 10$$

$$\begin{aligned} |A_3| &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (-4+0+8)-(-2+0+8) |A_3| \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore |A_3| = -2$$

$$x = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = \frac{6}{7}$$

$$y = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{10}{7}$$

$$z = \frac{|A_3|}{|A|} = \frac{-2}{7}$$

$$\text{(Ans. } x = \frac{6}{7}, y = \frac{10}{7}, z = \frac{-2}{7} \text{)}$$

$$(d) \quad 2x + y - z = 2$$

$$x - y + z = 7$$

$$2x + 2y + z = 4$$

$$\begin{aligned} |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (-2+2-2)-(2+4+1) \end{aligned}$$

$$|A| = -9$$

$$\begin{aligned} |A_1| &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 7 & -1 & 1 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (-2+4-14)-(4+4+7) \end{aligned}$$

$$|A_1| = -27$$

$$x = \frac{-27}{-9}$$

$$x = 3$$

$$\begin{aligned} |A_2| &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 7 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (14 + 4 - 4) - (-14 + 8 + 2) \end{aligned}$$

$$|A_2| = 18$$

$$y = \frac{18}{-9}$$

$$y = -2$$

$$|A_3| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 7 \\ 2 & 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$|A_3| = -18$$

$$z = \frac{-18}{-9} = 2$$

**(Ans.  $x = 3, y = -2, z = 2$ )**

(e)  $2x - 4y = 6$

$x + y + z = 1$

$5y + 7z = 10$

$$\begin{aligned} |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (14 + 0 + 0) - (0 + 10 - 28) \end{aligned}$$

$$|A| = 14 + 18 = 32$$

$$\begin{aligned} |A_1| &= \begin{vmatrix} 6 & -4 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 10 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (42 - 40 + 0) - (0 + 30 - 28) \\ &= 2 - 2 = 0 \end{aligned}$$



$$\therefore x = \frac{0}{32} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} |A_2| &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 10 & 7 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (14 + 0 + 0) - (0 + 20 + 42) \\ &= 14 - 62 = -48 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{-48}{32} = -1.5$$

$$\begin{aligned} |A_3| &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 & 6 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & 10 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (20 + 0 + 30) - (0 + 10 - 40) \end{aligned}$$

$$|A_3| = 50 + 30 = 80$$

$$\therefore z = \frac{80}{32} = \frac{5}{2} = 2.5$$

**(Ans.  $x = 0, y = -1.5, z = 2.5$ )**

$$(f) \quad x - z = 3$$

$$2y - 2z = 2$$

$$2x + z = 3$$

$$\begin{aligned} |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (2 + 0 + 0) - (-4 + 0 + 0) \end{aligned}$$

$$|A| = 2 + 4 = 6$$

$$\begin{aligned} |A_1| &= \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (6 + 0 + 0) - (-6 + 0 + 0) \end{aligned}$$

$$|A_1| = 6 + 6 = 12$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{12}{6} = 2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |A_2| &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= (2 - 12 + 0) - (-4 + 6 + 0) \\
 &= -10 + 10 = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore y = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |A_3| &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= (6 + 0 + 0) - (12 - 0 + 0) \\
 &= 6 - 12 = -6
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore z = \frac{-6}{-6} = 1 \qquad (\text{Ans. } \mathbf{x = 2, y = 0, z = 1})$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (g) \quad x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + x_4 &= 2 \\
 x_1 - x_2 + x_3 + x_4 &= -1 \\
 x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - x_4 &= 2 \\
 x_1 + x_3 + x_4 &= -1
 \end{aligned}$$

The augmented matrix  $[A : B]$  is

$$\begin{array}{l}
 -R_1 + R_2 \\
 -R_1 + R_3 \\
 -R_1 + R_4
 \end{array}
 \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c}
 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & :2 \\
 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & :-1 \\
 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 & :2 \\
 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & :-1
 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \frac{1}{2}R_2 + R_1 \\
 -\frac{1}{2}R_2 \\
 \frac{1}{2}R_3 \\
 \frac{1}{2}R_2 + R_4
 \end{array}
 \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c}
 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & :2 \\
 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 & :-3 \\
 0 & 0 & 2 & -2 & :0 \\
 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 & :-3
 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 R_3 + R_2 \\
 -R_3 + R_4
 \end{array}
 \begin{bmatrix}
 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & : & \frac{1}{2} \\
 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & : & \frac{3}{2} \\
 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & : & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & : & -\frac{3}{2}
 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 -R_4 + R_1 \\
 R_4 + R_2 \\
 R_4 + R_3
 \end{array}
 \begin{bmatrix}
 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & : & 2 \\
 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & : & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & : & -\frac{3}{2} \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & : & -\frac{3}{2}
 \end{bmatrix}
 \begin{bmatrix}
 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & : & \frac{1}{2} \\
 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & : & \frac{3}{2} \\
 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & : & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & : & -\frac{3}{2}
 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad x_1 = 2, \quad x_2 = 0, \quad x_3 = -\frac{3}{2}, \quad x_4 = -\frac{3}{4}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (h) \quad & 2x - 3y + 4z = -19 \\
 & 6x + 4y - 2z = 8 \\
 & x + 5y + 4z = 23
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 6 & 4 & -2 \\ 1 & 5 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= (32 + 6 + 120) - (16 - 20 - 72)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$|A| = 234$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |A_1| &= \begin{vmatrix} -19 & -3 & 4 \\ 8 & 4 & -2 \\ 23 & 5 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= (-304 + 138 + 160) - (368 + 190 - 96)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore |A_1| = -468$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |A_2| &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -19 & 4 \\ 6 & 8 & -2 \\ 1 & 23 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= (64 + 38 + 552) - (32 - 42 - 456)
 \end{aligned}$$

∴

$$|A_2| = 1170$$

$$|A_3| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 & -19 \\ 6 & 4 & 8 \\ 1 & 5 & 23 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (184 - 24 - 570) - (-76 + 80 - 414)$$

∴

$$|A_3| = 0$$

$$x = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = \frac{-468}{234} = -2$$

$$y = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{1170}{234} = 5$$

$$z = \frac{|A_3|}{|A|} = \frac{0}{234} = 0$$

**(Ans.  $x = -2, y = 5, z = 0$ )**



# COMPLEX NUMBERS

## PROBLEMS

---

### PROBLEM 9.1

Find the values of

$$(a) (2 + 3i)(4 - 2i)$$

$$(b) (2 - i)(-2 + 3i)$$

$$(c) (-1 - 2i)(2 + i)$$

**Solution:** (a)  $(2 + 3i)(4 - 2i)$

$$\Rightarrow 8 - 4i + 12i - 6i^2$$

$$i^2 = -1$$

$$8 - 4i + 12i + 6$$

$$14 + 8i$$

**(Ans.  $14 + 8i$ )**

$$(b) (2 - i)(-2 + 3i)$$

$$\Rightarrow -4 + 6i + 2i - 3i^2$$

$$-4 + 8i + 3$$

$$= -1 + 8i$$

**(Ans.  $-1 + 8i$ )**

$$(c) (-1 - 2i)(2 + i)$$

$$\Rightarrow -2 + i + 4i - 2i^2$$

$$-2 + 5i + 2$$

$$= -5i$$

**(Ans.  $-5i$ )**

**PROBLEM 9.2**

Show that  $\left(\frac{\mp 1 \pm i\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^6 = 1$  for all combinations of signs.

**Solution:**

$$z^n = (re^{i\theta})^n = r^n e^{in\theta}$$

$$\left(\frac{+1 + i\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^6 = \frac{(1 + i\sqrt{3})^6}{2^6} = \frac{1}{64}(1 + i\sqrt{3})^6$$

$$r = \sqrt{1+3} = \sqrt{4} = 2$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{1} = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\therefore z^6 = \frac{1}{64} \left(2e^{i\frac{\pi}{3}}\right)^6 = \frac{1}{64} \left(2^6 e^{i\frac{6}{3}\pi}\right) = e^{i2\pi}$$

$$z^n = r^n (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{64} (1 + i\sqrt{3})^6 = \frac{1}{64} \cdot 64 [\cos 2\pi + i \sin 2\pi] = 1 + 0 = 1.$$

**PROBLEM 9.3**

Solve the following equation for the real numbers  $x$  and  $y$ :

$$(3 - 2i)(x + iy) = 2(x - 2iy) + 2i - 1$$

**Solution:**

$$(3 - 2i)(x + iy) = 2(x - 2iy) + 2i - 1$$

$$3x + 3iy - 2xi - 2yi^2 = 2x - 4iy + 2i - 1$$

$$3x + 3iy - 2xi + 2y - 2x + 4iy = 2i - 1$$

$$(x + 2y) + (7y - 2x)i = 2i - 1$$

$$\therefore x + 2y = -1 \quad \dots (1)$$

$$7y - 2x = 2 \quad \dots (2)$$

From Equation (1)

$$x + 2y = -1 \Rightarrow x = -1 - 2y \text{ substitute this into Equation (2)}$$

$$7y - 2(-1 - 2y) = 2 \Rightarrow 7y + 2 + 4y = 2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 7y + 4y = 0 &\Rightarrow 11y = 0 \\
 \therefore y = 0 &\text{ substitute this into Equation (1)} \\
 x + 0 = -1 & \\
 \therefore x = -1 &\qquad\qquad\qquad (\text{Ans. } x = -1; y = 0)
 \end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 9.4**

Show that  $|\bar{z}| = |z|$ .

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 z = x + iy &\Rightarrow |z| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \\
 \bar{z} = x - iy &\Rightarrow |\bar{z}| = \sqrt{x^2 + (-y)^2} = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = |z|
 \end{aligned}$$

**PROBLEM 9.5**

Let  $\text{Re}(z)$  and  $\text{Im}(z)$  denote, respectively, the real and imaginary parts of  $z$ , and show that

$$\begin{aligned}
 (a) \quad z + \bar{z} &= 2\text{Re}(z) \\
 (b) \quad z - \bar{z} &= 2i \text{Im}(z) \\
 (c) \quad |z_1 + z_2|^2 &= |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2\text{Re}(z_1 \bar{z}_2)
 \end{aligned}$$

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 (a) \quad z + \bar{z} &= 2\text{Re}(z) \\
 z = x + iy &\Rightarrow \bar{z} = x - iy \\
 z + \bar{z} &= (x + iy) + (x - iy) = 2x = 2\text{Re}(z) \\
 (b) \quad z - \bar{z} &= 2i \text{Im}(z) \\
 z - \bar{z} &= (x + iy) - (x - iy) = x + iy - x + iy \\
 &= 2iy = 2i \text{Im}(z)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (c) \quad |z_1 + z_2|^2 &= |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2\text{Re}(z_1 \bar{z}_2) \\
 \text{L.H.S.} &\Rightarrow |z_1 + z_2|^2 \Rightarrow |x_1 + iy_1 + x_2 + iy_2|^2 \\
 &\Rightarrow \left( \sqrt{(x_1 + x_2)^2 + (y_1 + y_2)^2} \right)^2 \\
 &= (x_1 + x_2)^2 + (y_1 + y_2)^2
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{R.H.S.} &\Rightarrow |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2\text{Re}(z_1 \bar{z}_2) \\
 &= \left(\sqrt{x_1^2 + y_1^2}\right)^2 + \left(\sqrt{x_2^2 + y_2^2}\right)^2 + 2\text{Re}((x_1 + iy_1)(x_2 - iy_2)) \\
 &= x_1^2 + y_1^2 + x_2^2 + y_2^2 + 2(x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2) \\
 &= x_1^2 + 2x_1 x_2 + x_2^2 + y_1^2 + 2y_1 y_2 + y_2^2 \\
 &= (x_1 + x_2)^2 + (y_1 + y_2)^2 = \text{L.H.S.}
 \end{aligned}$$

(Ans. On the line  $y = -x$ )

**PROBLEM 9.6**

Graph the points  $z = x + iy$  that satisfy the given conditions:

(a)  $|z - 1| = 2$       (b)  $|z + 1| = 1$       (c)  $|z + i| = |z - 1|$

**Solution:**

(a)

$$|z - 1| = 2$$

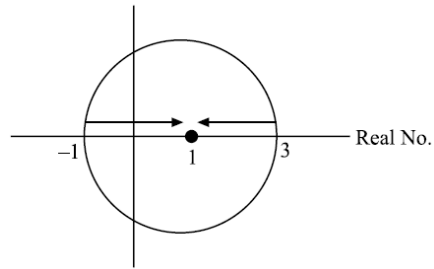
$$\Rightarrow |x + iy - 1| = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow |(x - 1) + iy| = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(x - 1)^2 + y^2} = 2$$

$$(x - 1)^2 + y^2 = 4$$

$\therefore r = \text{radius} = 2$



The center of circle (1, 0)

(Ans. On the circle with center (1, 0), radius 2)

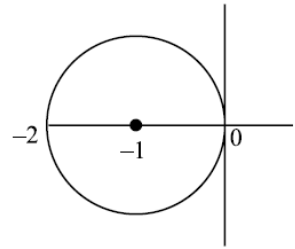
(b)

$$|z + 1| = 1$$

$$|x + iy + 1| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |(x + 1) + iy| = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + y^2} &= 1 \\ (x-1)^2 + y^2 &= 1 \\ r &= 1 \quad \text{center } (-1, 0)\end{aligned}$$

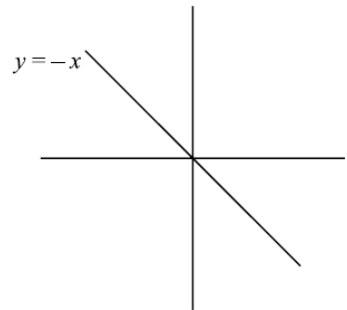


(Ans. On the circle with center  $(-1, 0)$ , radius 1)

(c)  $|z+i| = |z-1| \Rightarrow |x+iy+i| = |x+iy-1|$

$$\begin{aligned}\sqrt{x^2 + (y+1)^2} &= \sqrt{(x-1)^2 + y^2} \\ x^2 + (y+1)^2 &= (x-1)^2 + y^2 \\ x^2 + y^2 + 2y + 1 &= x^2 - 2x + 1 + y^2 \\ x^2 + y^2 + 2y + 1 - x^2 + 2x - 1 - y^2 &= 0 \\ 2x + 2y &= 0 \Rightarrow x + y = 0 \\ \therefore y &= -x\end{aligned}$$

$x$	$y = -x$
0	0
1	-1
2	-2
3	-3
-1	1
-2	2
-3	3



(Ans. On the line  $y = -x$ )

**PROBLEM 9.7**

Express the following complex number in exponential form with  $r \geq 0$  and  $-\pi < \theta < \pi$ .

(a)  $(1 + \sqrt{-3})^2$       (b)  $\frac{1+i}{1-i}$       (c)  $\frac{1+i\sqrt{3}}{1-i\sqrt{3}}$       (d)  $(2+3i)(1-2i)$

**Solution:**

$$(a) (1 + \sqrt{-3})^2 \quad i^2 = -1$$

$$(1 + \sqrt{-3})^2 \Rightarrow (1 + i\sqrt{3})^2$$

$$r = \sqrt{1+3} \Rightarrow r = \sqrt{4} \Rightarrow r = 2$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} \Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{1} = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$(1 + \sqrt{-3})^2 = \left( 2e^{\frac{\pi}{3}i} \right)^2 = 4e^{\frac{2\pi}{3}i} \quad \left( \text{Ans. } 4e^{\frac{2\pi}{3}i} \right)$$

$$(b) \frac{1+i}{1-i}$$

$$\frac{1+i}{1-i} \times \frac{1+i}{1+i} = \frac{1+2i+i^2}{1-i^2} = \frac{1+2i-1}{1-i^2} = \frac{2i}{2} = i$$

$$r = \sqrt{0+(1)^2} = 1 \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{0} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{1+i}{1-i} = e^{\frac{\pi}{2}i} \quad \left( \text{Ans. } e^{\frac{\pi}{2}i} \right)$$

$$(c) \frac{1+i\sqrt{3}}{1-i\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1+i\sqrt{3}}{1+i\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1+2\sqrt{3}i+3i^2}{1-3i^2} = \frac{1+2\sqrt{3}i-3}{1-3i^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-2+2\sqrt{3}i}{1+3} = \frac{-2+2\sqrt{3}i}{4} = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$$

$$\therefore r = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{4}} = 1$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} = \tan^{-1} \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{2}{3}\pi$$

$$\therefore \frac{1+i\sqrt{3}}{1-i\sqrt{3}} = e^{\frac{2}{3}\pi i} \quad \left( \text{Ans. } e^{\frac{2}{3}\pi i} \right)$$

$$(d) (2 + 3i)(1 - 2i) \Rightarrow 2 - 4i + 3i - 6i^2$$

$$2 - 4i + 3i + 6 \Rightarrow 8 - i$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{aligned} r &= \sqrt{(8)^2 + (1)^2} \\ \sqrt{64 + 1} &= \sqrt{65} \end{aligned}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-1}{8} \right) = \tan^{-1} (0.125)$$

$$\therefore z = re^{i\theta} \Rightarrow z = \sqrt{65} e^{i \tan^{-1}(-0.125)}$$

$$\left( \text{Ans. } \sqrt{65} e^{i \tan^{-1}(-0.125)} \right)$$

**PROBLEM 9.8**

**Find the three cube roots of 1.**

**Solution:**

$$\sqrt[3]{1} \Rightarrow r \Rightarrow \sqrt{1+0} = 1 \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{0}{1} = 0$$

$$\therefore z = \sqrt[n]{r} e^{i \left( \frac{\theta}{n} + k \frac{2\pi}{n} \right)}$$

$$\therefore \text{Three roots} \quad k = 0, 1, 2$$

$$\text{At } k = 0 \Rightarrow \text{1st root } w_0 = e^0 = 1 \quad z = 1$$

$$\text{at } k = 1 \Rightarrow \text{2nd root } w_1 = e^{i \left( \frac{0}{3} + 1 \times \frac{2\pi}{3} \right)} = e^{\frac{2\pi}{3}i}$$

$$\therefore z = \sqrt[n]{r} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$z = \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} = -\frac{1}{2} + i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\text{at } k = 2 \Rightarrow \text{3rd root } w_2 = e^{i \left( \frac{0}{3} + 2 \times \frac{2\pi}{3} \right)} = e^{\frac{4}{3}\pi i}$$

$$\therefore z = \cos \frac{4}{3} \pi + i \sin \frac{4}{3} \pi = -\frac{1}{2} - i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

**PROBLEM 9.9**

**Find the two square roots of  $i$ .**

**Solution:**

$$\sqrt{i} \Rightarrow r = \sqrt{0+1} = 1 \quad \text{and}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{0} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

at  $k=0 \Rightarrow$  1st root  $w_0 = e^{i\left(\frac{\pi/2+0 \times \frac{2\pi}{2}\right)} = e^{\frac{\pi}{2}i}$

$\therefore \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + i \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

at  $k=1 \Rightarrow$  2nd root  $w_1 = e^{i\left(\frac{\pi/2+1 \times \frac{2\pi}{2}\right)}$   
 $= e^{i\left(\frac{1 \times \pi + 2\pi}{2}\right)} = e^{i\left(\frac{\pi+2\pi}{2}\right)} = e^{i\left(\frac{3\pi}{2}\right)}$

$\therefore \cos \frac{5}{4}\pi + i \sin \frac{5}{4}\pi = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - i \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad \left( \text{Ans. } -\frac{1}{2} \pm i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)$

**PROBLEM 9.10****Find the three cube roots of  $(-8i)$ .****Solution:**

$$\sqrt[3]{-8i} \Rightarrow r = \sqrt{0+(-8)^2} = 8 \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{-8}{0} = -\frac{\pi}{2}$$

at  $k=0 \Rightarrow$  1st root  $w_0 = \sqrt[3]{8} e^{i\left(\frac{-\pi/2+0 \times \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)} = \sqrt[3]{8} e^{-\frac{\pi}{6}i}$   
 $= 2e^{-\frac{\pi}{6}i}$

$$\sqrt[3]{8} = 2.$$

$\therefore z = 2 \left( \cos -\frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin -\frac{\pi}{6} \right) = \sqrt{3} - i$

at  $k=1 \Rightarrow$  2nd root  $w_1 = \sqrt[3]{8} e^{i\left(\frac{-\pi/2+2\pi}{3}\right)}$   
 $w_1 = 2 e^{i\left(\frac{-\pi+2\pi}{3}\right)} = 2 e^{i\left(\frac{-\pi+4\pi}{6}\right)} = 2 e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}}$

$$\therefore 2\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{2} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 2i$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{at } k=2 \Rightarrow \text{3rd root } w_2 &= 2e^{i\left(\frac{-\pi/2+2\times 2\pi}{3}\right)} = 2e^{i\left(\frac{\pi+4\pi}{3}\right)} \\ &= 2e^{i\left(\frac{-\pi+8\pi}{6}\right)} = 2e^{i\frac{7\pi}{6}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 2\left(\cos\frac{7}{6}\pi + i\sin\frac{7}{6}\pi\right) \\ = -\sqrt{3} - i \end{aligned} \quad \text{(Ans. } -2i; \pm\sqrt{3} - i)$$

**PROBLEM 9.11**

Find the six sixth roots of (64).

**Solution:**

$$\sqrt[6]{64} \Rightarrow r = \sqrt{(64)^2 + 0} = 64 \text{ and } \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{0}{64} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{At } k=0 \Rightarrow \text{1st root } w_0 &= \sqrt[6]{64} e^{i\left(\frac{0+0\times 2\pi}{6}\right)} = e^0 \\ &= \sqrt[6]{64} e^0 = 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore z = 2$$

$$\text{At } k=1 \Rightarrow \text{2nd root } \sqrt[6]{64} = 2$$

$$w_1 = 2e^{i\left(\frac{0+2\pi}{6}\right)} = 2e^{i\frac{\pi}{3}}$$

$$\therefore z = 2\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{3} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = 1 + i\sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{at } k=2 \Rightarrow \text{3rd root } w_2 = 2e^{i\left(\frac{0+2\times 2\pi}{6}\right)} = 2e^{i\frac{4}{6}\pi} = 2e^{i\frac{2}{3}\pi}$$

$$\therefore z = 2\left(\cos\frac{2\pi}{3} + i\sin\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = -1 + i\sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{at } k=3 \Rightarrow \text{4th root } w_3 = 2e^{i\left(\frac{0+3\times 2\pi}{6}\right)} = 2e^{i\pi}$$

$$\therefore z = 2(\cos\pi + i\sin\pi) = -2$$

$$\text{at } k = 4 \Rightarrow 5 \text{th root } w_4 = 2e^{i\left(0+4 \times \frac{2\pi}{6}\right)} = 2e^{i\frac{5}{3}\pi}$$

$$\therefore z = 2\left(\cos\frac{4}{3}\pi + i\sin\frac{4}{3}\pi\right) = -1 - i\sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{at } k = 5 \Rightarrow 6 \text{th root } w_5 = 2e^{i\left(0+5 \times \frac{2\pi}{6}\right)} = 2e^{i\frac{5}{3}\pi}$$

$$\therefore z = 2\left(\cos\frac{5}{3}\pi + i\sin\frac{5}{3}\pi\right) = -1 - i\sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{(Ans. } \pm 2; 1 \pm i\sqrt{3}; -i \pm i\sqrt{3}\text{)}$$

### PROBLEM 9.12

Find the six Solutions of the equation:  $z^6 + 2z^3 + 2 = 0$ .

**Solution:**

$$z^6 + 2z^3 + 4 = 0$$

$$\text{As, } z = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$\therefore z^3 = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 - 4(1)(4)}}{2(1)} = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 - 16}}{2} = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{-12}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4}\sqrt{3}i}{2} = \frac{-2 \pm 2\sqrt{3}i}{2} = -1 \pm \sqrt{3}i$$

$$z = \sqrt[3]{-1 \pm i\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\text{For } \sqrt[3]{-1 \pm i\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow r = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + 3} = \sqrt{4} = 2$$

$$\text{and } \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{-1} = \frac{2}{3}\pi$$

$$k = 0 \Rightarrow w_0 = \sqrt[3]{2}e^{i\left(\frac{2}{3}\pi\right)} = \sqrt[3]{2}e^{i\frac{8}{9}\pi}$$

$$z = \sqrt[3]{2}\left(\cos\frac{8}{9}\pi + i\sin\frac{8}{9}\pi\right)$$

$$k=2 \Rightarrow w_2 = \sqrt[3]{2} e^{i\left(\frac{2/3\pi + 2\pi}{3}\right)} = \sqrt[3]{2} e^{i\frac{14}{9}\pi}$$

$$z = \sqrt[3]{2} \left( \cos \frac{14}{9}\pi + i \sin \frac{14}{9}\pi \right)$$

For  $\sqrt[3]{-1-i\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow r = \sqrt{1+3} = 2$  and

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{1} = \frac{4}{3}\pi$$

$$k=0 \Rightarrow \text{4th root} = w_3 = \sqrt[3]{2} e^{i\left(\frac{4/3\pi}{3}\right)} = \sqrt[3]{2} e^{i\frac{4}{9}\pi}$$

$$z = \sqrt[3]{2} \left( \cos \frac{4}{9}\pi + i \sin \frac{4}{9}\pi \right)$$

$$k=1 \Rightarrow \text{5th root} = w_4 = \sqrt[3]{2} e^{i\left(\frac{4/3\pi + 2\pi}{3}\right)} = \sqrt[3]{2} e^{i\frac{10}{9}\pi}$$

$$z = \sqrt[3]{2} \left( \cos \frac{10}{9}\pi + i \sin \frac{10}{9}\pi \right)$$

$$k=2 \Rightarrow \text{6th root} = w_5 = \sqrt[3]{2} e^{i\left(\frac{4/3\pi + 4\pi}{3}\right)} = \sqrt[3]{2} e^{i\frac{16}{9}\pi}$$

$$z = \sqrt[3]{2} \left( \cos \frac{16}{9}\pi + i \sin \frac{16}{9}\pi \right)$$

$$\left( \text{Ans. } \sqrt[3]{2} \left( \cos \frac{2}{9}\pi \mp i \sin \frac{2}{9}\pi \right); \sqrt[3]{2} \left( -\cos \frac{\pi}{9} \mp i \sin \frac{\pi}{9} \right); \sqrt[3]{2} \left( \cos \frac{4}{9}\pi \mp i \sin \frac{4}{9}\pi \right) \right)$$

**PROBLEM 9.13**

Find all Solutions of the equation  $x^4 + 4z^2 + 16 = 0$ .

**Solution:**

$$x^4 + 4z^2 + 16 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = \frac{-4 \mp \sqrt{16 - 64}}{2} = -2 \mp 2\sqrt{3}i$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \sqrt{-2 \mp 2\sqrt{3}i}$$

For  $\sqrt{-2 \mp 2\sqrt{3}i} \Rightarrow r = \sqrt{4+12} = \sqrt{16} = 4$



and 
$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{-2} = \frac{2}{3}\pi$$

$$k=0 \rightarrow \text{1st root} = w_0 = \sqrt{4}e^{\frac{i(2\pi)}{3}} = 2e^{i\frac{2\pi}{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{3} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = 1 + i\sqrt{3}$$

$$k=1 \rightarrow \text{2nd root} = w_1 = 2e^{\frac{i(2\pi+2\pi)}{3}} = 2e^{i\frac{4\pi}{3}}$$

$$= 2\left(\cos\frac{4}{3}\pi + i\sin\frac{4}{3}\pi\right) = -1 - i\sqrt{3}$$

For 
$$\sqrt{-2 \mp 2\sqrt{3}i} \Rightarrow r = \sqrt{4+12} = 4$$

and 
$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{-2\sqrt{3}}{-2} = \frac{4}{3}\pi$$

$$k=0 \rightarrow \text{3rd root} = w_2 = 2e^{\frac{i(4\pi)}{3}} = 2e^{i\frac{2\pi}{3}}$$

$$= 2\left(\cos\frac{2}{3}\pi + i\sin\frac{2}{3}\pi\right) = -1 + i\sqrt{3}$$

$$k=1 \rightarrow \text{4th root} = w_3 = 2e^{\frac{i(4\pi+2\pi)}{3}} = 2e^{i\frac{5\pi}{3}}$$

$$= 2\left(\cos\frac{5}{3}\pi + i\sin\frac{5}{3}\pi\right) = -1 - i\sqrt{3}$$

$$\left(\text{Ans. } 1 \pm i\sqrt{3}; -1 \pm i\sqrt{3}\right)$$

### PROBLEM 9.14

Solve the equation  $x^4 + 1 = 0$ .

**Solution:**

$$x^4 + 1 = 0$$

$$x^4 = -1 \Rightarrow x = \sqrt{-1} \Rightarrow r = \sqrt{1+0} = 1$$

and 
$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{0}{-1} = \pi$$

$$\text{1st root} = w_0 = e^{i\frac{\pi}{4}}$$

$$= \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{2nd root} = w_1 = e^{\frac{i}{4}(3\pi)} = \cos \frac{3}{4}\pi + i \sin \frac{3}{4}\pi = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{3rd root} = w_2 = e^{\frac{i}{4}(5\pi)} = \cos \frac{5}{4}\pi + i \sin \frac{5}{4}\pi = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{4th root} = w_3 = e^{\frac{i}{4}(7\pi)} = \cos \frac{7}{4}\pi + i \sin \frac{7}{4}\pi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\left( \text{Ans. } \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \pm \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}; -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \pm \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$$

